

# ActuateOne™

One Design  
One Server  
One User Experience

**Using BIRT Spreadsheet  
Engine and API**

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. Examples provided are fictitious. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, in whole or in part, without the express written permission of Actuate Corporation.

© 1995 - 2012 by Actuate Corporation. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

Contains information proprietary to:

Actuate Corporation, 951 Mariners Island Boulevard, San Mateo, CA 94404

[www.actuate.com](http://www.actuate.com)

[www.birt-exchange.com](http://www.birt-exchange.com)

The software described in this manual is provided by Actuate Corporation under an Actuate License agreement. The software may be used only in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Actuate software products are protected by U.S. and International patents and patents pending. For a current list of patents, please see <http://www.actuate.com/patents>.

Actuate Corporation trademarks and registered trademarks include:

Actuate, ActuateOne, the Actuate logo, Archived Data Analytics, BIRT, BIRT 360, BIRT Data Analyzer, BIRT Performance Analytics, Collaborative Reporting Architecture, e.Analysis, e.Report, e.Reporting, e.Spreadsheet, Encyclopedia, Interactive Viewing, OnPerformance, Performancesoft Track, Performancesoft Views, Report Encyclopedia, Reportlet, The people behind BIRT, X2BIRT, and XML reports.

Actuate products may contain third-party products or technologies. Third-party trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations include:

Mark Adler and Jean-loup Gailly ([www.zlib.net](http://www.zlib.net)): zlib. Adobe Systems Incorporated: Flash Player. Apache Software Foundation ([www.apache.org](http://www.apache.org)): Axis, Axis2, Batik, Batik SVG library, Commons Command Line Interface (CLI), Commons Codec, Derby, Hive driver for Hadoop, Shindig, Struts, Tomcat, Xalan, Xerces, Xerces2 Java Parser, and Xerces-C++ XML Parser. Castor ([www.castor.org](http://www.castor.org)), ExoLab Project ([www.exolab.org](http://www.exolab.org)), and Intalio, Inc. ([www.intalio.org](http://www.intalio.org)): Castor. Codejock Software: Xtreme Toolkit Pro. Eclipse Foundation, Inc. ([www.eclipse.org](http://www.eclipse.org)): Babel, Data Tools Platform (DTP) ODA, Eclipse SDK, Graphics Editor Framework (GEF), Eclipse Modeling Framework (EMF), and Eclipse Web Tools Platform (WTP), licensed under the Eclipse Public License (EPL). Bits Per Second, Ltd. and Graphics Server Technologies, L.P.: Graphics Server. Gargoyle Software Inc.: HtmlUnit, licensed under Apache License Version 2.0. GNU Project: GNU Regular Expression, licensed under the GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPLv3). HighSlide: HighCharts. IDAutomation.com, Inc.: IDAutomation. Jason Hsueth and Kenton Varda ([code.google.com](http://code.google.com)): Protocole Buffer. IDRolutions Ltd.: JBIG2, licensed under the BSD license. ImageMagick Studio LLC.: ImageMagick. InfoSoft Global (P) Ltd.: FusionCharts, FusionMaps, FusionWidgets, PowerCharts. Matt Inger ([sourceforge.net](http://sourceforge.net)): Ant-Contrib, licensed under Apache License Version 2.0. Matt Ingenthron, Eric D. Lambert, and Dustin Sallings ([code.google.com](http://code.google.com)): Spymemcached, licensed under the MIT OSI License. International Components for Unicode (ICU): ICU library. jQuery: jQuery, licensed under the MIT License. Yuri Kanivets ([code.google.com](http://code.google.com)): Android Wheel gadget, licensed under the Apache Public License (APL). KL Group, Inc.: XRT Graph, licensed under XRT for Motif Binary License Agreement. LEAD Technologies, Inc.: LEADTOOLS. Bruno Lowagie and Paulo Soares: iText, licensed under the Mozilla Public License (MPL). Microsoft Corporation (Microsoft Developer Network): CompoundDocument Library. Mozilla: Mozilla XML Parser, licensed under the Mozilla Public License (MPL). MySQL Americas, Inc.: MySQL Connector. Netscape Communications Corporation, Inc.: Rhino, licensed under the Netscape Public License (NPL). OOPS Consultancy: XMLTask, licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0. Oracle Corporation: Berkeley DB, Java Advanced Imaging, JAXB, JDK, Jstl. PostgreSQL Global Development Group: pgAdmin, PostgreSQL, PostgreSQL JDBC driver. Progress Software Corporation: DataDirect Connect XE for JDBC Salesforce, DataDirect JDBC, DataDirect ODBC. Rogue Wave Software, Inc.: Rogue Wave Library SourcePro Core, tools.h++. Sam Stephenson ([prototype.conio.net](http://prototype.conio.net)): prototype.js, licensed under the MIT license. Sencha Inc.: Ext JS. ThimbleWare, Inc.: JMemcached, licensed under the Apache Public License (APL). World Wide Web Consortium (W3C)(MIT, ERCIM, Keio): Flute, Jtidy, Simple API for CSS. XFree86 Project, Inc.: ([www.xfree86.org](http://www.xfree86.org)): xvfb. ZXing authors ([code.google.com](http://code.google.com)): ZXing, licensed under the Apache Public License (APL).

All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners, companies, or organizations.

Document No. 120201-2-961006 September 12, 2014

# Contents

|                                                          |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>About Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API .....</b> | <b>.xi</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------|

## Chapter 1

|                                                            |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API .....</b> | <b>1</b> |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------|

|                                                     |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---|
| About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API ..... | 2 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                                                   |   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API documentation ..... | 3 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                                        |   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|
| About the BIRT Spreadsheet API licensed features ..... | 3 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Accessing data sources ..... | 4 |
|------------------------------|---|

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Exporting spreadsheet reports ..... | 4 |
|-------------------------------------|---|

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Creating a calculation engine ..... | 4 |
|-------------------------------------|---|

|                                                        |   |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Separating responsibilities by area of expertise ..... | 4 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                                           |   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|
| About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API files ..... | 5 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                                 |   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---|
| Deploying Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine ..... | 6 |
|-------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                                          |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---|
| About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet report design files ..... | 6 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                                      |   |
|------------------------------------------------------|---|
| About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine examples ..... | 7 |
|------------------------------------------------------|---|

|                                               |   |
|-----------------------------------------------|---|
| About the BIRT Spreadsheet API packages ..... | 7 |
|-----------------------------------------------|---|

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| About the workbook classes ..... | 8 |
|----------------------------------|---|

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| About the utility classes ..... | 9 |
|---------------------------------|---|

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| About the classes that JBook accesses ..... | 10 |
|---------------------------------------------|----|

|                        |    |
|------------------------|----|
| About exceptions ..... | 10 |
|------------------------|----|

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| About the API constants ..... | 10 |
|-------------------------------|----|

## Chapter 2

|                                                    |           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Working with workbooks and worksheets .....</b> | <b>13</b> |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| About working with workbooks ..... | 14 |
|------------------------------------|----|

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Understanding the JBook class ..... | 14 |
|-------------------------------------|----|

|                                           |    |
|-------------------------------------------|----|
| Understanding the JBookApplet class ..... | 14 |
|-------------------------------------------|----|

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| Understanding the BookModelImpl class ..... | 14 |
|---------------------------------------------|----|

|                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------|----|
| Understanding the BookModel interface ..... | 15 |
|---------------------------------------------|----|

|                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Accessing other components from a BookModel object ..... | 15 |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|

|                                                   |    |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|
| Understanding BookModel method declarations ..... | 15 |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| Creating a workbook ..... | 16 |
|---------------------------|----|

|                                                         |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Writing a Java applet that displays a spreadsheet ..... | 17 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----|

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| Compiling the HelloWorld applet ..... | 17 |
|---------------------------------------|----|

|                                                            |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Understanding the HTML code for displaying an applet ..... | 18 |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----|

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Running the HelloWorld applet ..... | 19 |
|-------------------------------------|----|

|                                                                    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Embedding a worksheet in a web page without writing any code ..... | 19 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|

|                                                                    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Writing a Java Swing application that displays a spreadsheet ..... | 20 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|

|                                                                     |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Creating a servlet or an application without a user interface ..... | 22 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----|

|                                                             |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Editing a workbook using BookModel interface objects .....  | 24 |
| Resetting a workbook to default settings .....              | 25 |
| Grouping workbooks .....                                    | 25 |
| Attaching workbooks .....                                   | 26 |
| Refreshing data in a workbook .....                         | 26 |
| Managing multithreading issues .....                        | 26 |
| Working with worksheets .....                               | 27 |
| Understanding selected worksheets .....                     | 28 |
| Understanding the active worksheet .....                    | 28 |
| Creating worksheets .....                                   | 29 |
| Inserting worksheets .....                                  | 29 |
| Manipulating worksheets using the BookModel interface ..... | 29 |
| Manipulating worksheets through the Sheet interface .....   | 30 |
| Deleting worksheets .....                                   | 31 |
| Hiding a worksheet .....                                    | 31 |

## Chapter 3

### **Working with worksheet elements ..... 33**

|                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| About worksheet elements .....                           | 34 |
| Working with a worksheet tab .....                       | 34 |
| Working with rows and columns .....                      | 34 |
| Setting the first row or column to display .....         | 35 |
| Hiding or showing a column or row .....                  | 35 |
| Limiting visible rows and columns .....                  | 35 |
| Working with column widths .....                         | 36 |
| Setting the units of column width .....                  | 36 |
| Using automatic column sizing .....                      | 37 |
| Maintaining column width when importing data .....       | 37 |
| Freezing a row or a column .....                         | 37 |
| Determining the last row or column containing data ..... | 38 |
| Working with headings .....                              | 39 |
| Selecting a column or a row heading .....                | 40 |
| Getting and setting heading dimensions .....             | 40 |
| Getting and setting heading text .....                   | 40 |
| Supplying a multiline column or row heading .....        | 41 |
| Setting heading font .....                               | 41 |
| Hiding row or column headings .....                      | 42 |
| Working with cells .....                                 | 42 |
| Inserting cells into a worksheet .....                   | 42 |
| Selecting a cell .....                                   | 44 |
| Making the active cell visible .....                     | 45 |
| Selecting an entire row when selecting a cell .....      | 45 |
| Making multiple, non-contiguous selections .....         | 45 |

|                                                                        |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Enabling users to move the active cell by pressing the Enter key ..... | 45 |
| Setting cell protection .....                                          | 46 |
| Merging cells .....                                                    | 47 |
| Working with a range of cells .....                                    | 47 |
| Accessing a range of cells .....                                       | 48 |
| Copying a range of cells from one worksheet to another .....           | 48 |
| Clearing a range .....                                                 | 48 |
| Working with a worksheet outline .....                                 | 49 |
| Working with scroll bars .....                                         | 50 |

## Chapter 4

### **Working with input and output ..... 53**

|                                                                    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Reading workbook data from a file .....                            | 54 |
| Using the Document class to open a file .....                      | 55 |
| About the Group parameter .....                                    | 56 |
| About the DocumentOpenCallback parameter .....                     | 56 |
| Creating a BookModel object from an Excel spreadsheet file .....   | 59 |
| Creating a JBook object from a Document object .....               | 59 |
| Reading from an input stream .....                                 | 59 |
| Writing an output file .....                                       | 60 |
| About the file type parameter .....                                | 61 |
| About the DocumentSaveCallback parameter .....                     | 62 |
| Writing a range of cells .....                                     | 63 |
| Setting the code page type for an output file .....                | 63 |
| Setting passwords for an output file .....                         | 64 |
| Using a JBook to refresh an Excel document .....                   | 64 |
| Writing to an output stream .....                                  | 65 |
| Writing to an HTML file .....                                      | 65 |
| Setting the formatting options .....                               | 66 |
| Writing an entire book as HTML .....                               | 67 |
| Writing to an XML file .....                                       | 67 |
| Including cell formatting information in the XML output file ..... | 67 |
| Associating a style sheet with the XML output file .....           | 68 |
| Writing single or multiple cell ranges .....                       | 68 |
| Controlling the merge mode .....                                   | 68 |
| Skipping empty cells .....                                         | 68 |
| Writing the XML output code .....                                  | 69 |
| Saving window-specific information .....                           | 70 |
| Understanding Excel file format limitations .....                  | 70 |

## Chapter 5

### **Working with data sources ..... 71**

|                          |    |
|--------------------------|----|
| Using data sources ..... | 72 |
|--------------------------|----|

|                                                         |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Accessing a data source .....                           | 72 |
| Casting the Source object .....                         | 73 |
| Setting the properties of the data source .....         | 74 |
| Creating and setting a query object .....               | 74 |
| Creating a DataRange object and setting its query ..... | 75 |
| Setting up a detail section to contain data .....       | 75 |
| Using a cell entry to load data .....                   | 76 |
| Generating the workbook .....                           | 76 |
| Generating Excel output .....                           | 76 |
| Using a file data source .....                          | 78 |
| Creating a connection to a file data source .....       | 78 |
| Using a delimited text file data source .....           | 80 |
| Defining a fixed-width text file query .....            | 81 |
| Using a URL to specify a file location .....            | 81 |
| Using the data set cache as a data source .....         | 82 |

## Chapter 6

### **Working with data ranges ..... 83**

|                                                                      |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| About data ranges .....                                              | 84 |
| About the data range interfaces .....                                | 84 |
| Understanding the DataRangeModel interface .....                     | 84 |
| Understanding the DataRange interface .....                          | 84 |
| Updating an existing data range definition .....                     | 85 |
| Creating a DataRangeDef object for a new data range .....            | 85 |
| Getting the DataRangeDef object for an existing data range .....     | 85 |
| Creating a Range object that is based on the current selection ..... | 86 |
| Formatting the data range .....                                      | 86 |
| Understanding the DataRangeDef interface .....                       | 86 |
| Understanding the Section interface .....                            | 87 |
| Understanding data commands and report script .....                  | 88 |
| Writing a Java class that contains data range functionality .....    | 88 |

## Chapter 7

### **Working with cell data ..... 91**

|                                                                     |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| About cell data .....                                               | 92 |
| Getting and setting cell content .....                              | 92 |
| Getting the content of a cell .....                                 | 92 |
| Using BookModel.getCellText() and Sheet.getText() .....             | 92 |
| Using BookModel.getEntry() and Sheet.getEntry() .....               | 92 |
| Using getFormula() and getNumber() .....                            | 93 |
| Setting the content of a cell .....                                 | 94 |
| Understanding the setEntry() methods .....                          | 94 |
| Understanding methods that set the content of the active cell ..... | 94 |

|                                                               |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Supplying the same value in a range of cells .....            | 95  |
| Copying cell data to and from an array .....                  | 95  |
| Copying cell data between ranges .....                        | 96  |
| Loading cells from a tab-delimited string .....               | 96  |
| Setting a validation rule for a cell or a range .....         | 97  |
| Displaying multiline data in a cell .....                     | 97  |
| Entering concatenated strings and cell references .....       | 98  |
| Referring to a cell in another workbook .....                 | 98  |
| Creating a hyperlink .....                                    | 98  |
| Clearing, cutting, or deleting a cell or cell content .....   | 99  |
| Clearing cell content in a JBook .....                        | 100 |
| Using the editCut() method .....                              | 100 |
| Understanding locking and protection .....                    | 100 |
| Deleting cells .....                                          | 101 |
| Copying and pasting cell data .....                           | 101 |
| Copying data .....                                            | 101 |
| Pasting a value only .....                                    | 102 |
| Using a defined name .....                                    | 103 |
| Creating a defined name .....                                 | 103 |
| Finding the number of defined names .....                     | 103 |
| Deleting a defined name .....                                 | 104 |
| Testing if a defined name exists .....                        | 104 |
| Getting cell coordinates of a defined name range .....        | 104 |
| Specifying constant coordinates in a defined name range ..... | 105 |
| Accessing cell data .....                                     | 105 |
| Getting the text value of a formula .....                     | 105 |
| Finding out cell data type .....                              | 105 |
| Getting a formatted cell reference .....                      | 106 |
| Sorting cell data .....                                       | 106 |
| Using the sort and sort3 methods .....                        | 106 |
| Sorting dates or numbers supplied as text .....               | 107 |

## Chapter 8

### **Working with formatting and display options ..... 109**

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Formatting a cell or range of cells .....       | 110 |
| Setting a pattern and color of a cell .....     | 110 |
| Setting vertical and horizontal alignment ..... | 112 |
| Applying formatting to substrings .....         | 113 |
| Hiding and locking a cell .....                 | 113 |
| Formatting numbers, dates, and times .....      | 114 |
| Understanding locale-specific formatting .....  | 118 |
| Understanding setCustomFormatLocal() .....      | 118 |
| Displaying all digits of a large number .....   | 119 |

|                                                                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Formatting a date .....                                                                      | 119 |
| Formatting text .....                                                                        | 120 |
| Changing a font .....                                                                        | 120 |
| Setting font attributes .....                                                                | 120 |
| Setting text direction .....                                                                 | 121 |
| Getting formatted text from a cell .....                                                     | 122 |
| Using a conditional format .....                                                             | 122 |
| Understanding ConditionalFormat objects .....                                                | 123 |
| Understanding condition types .....                                                          | 123 |
| Understanding the comparison operators .....                                                 | 123 |
| Understanding the conditional formulas .....                                                 | 124 |
| Understanding the formula parameter .....                                                    | 125 |
| Understanding setEntry1( ), setEntry2( ), setFormula1Local( ), and setFormula2Local( ) ..... | 125 |
| Understanding setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( ) .....                                        | 125 |
| Understanding the row and column parameters .....                                            | 126 |
| Understanding the conditional formatting process .....                                       | 126 |
| Understanding custom display options .....                                                   | 127 |
| Turning type markers on .....                                                                | 127 |
| Showing either a formula or its result .....                                                 | 127 |

## Chapter 9

### **Working with graphical objects and charts ..... 129**

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Understanding the charting API .....           | 130 |
| Setting the chart type .....                   | 130 |
| Assigning cell data to a chart .....           | 132 |
| Finding a chart by name .....                  | 133 |
| Setting series, axes, and chart titles .....   | 134 |
| Creating a chart sheet .....                   | 134 |
| Setting the series type .....                  | 134 |
| Creating a 3D chart .....                      | 135 |
| Adding a picture to a worksheet .....          | 137 |
| Adding a graphical object to a worksheet ..... | 137 |

## Chapter 10

### **Working with print options ..... 139**

|                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| About print options .....                              | 140 |
| Printing a worksheet or a defined range of cells ..... | 141 |
| Setting print orientation .....                        | 142 |
| Working with print scale .....                         | 142 |
| Printing to a specific scale or number of pages .....  | 142 |
| Setting the print scale .....                          | 143 |
| Scaling to fit-to-page horizontally only .....         | 143 |
| Using fitToPage with multiple print ranges .....       | 143 |



|                                                          |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Working with a print area .....                          | 144 |
| Setting a print area .....                               | 144 |
| Returning print area information .....                   | 145 |
| Clearing a print area .....                              | 145 |
| Printing in greyscale .....                              | 145 |
| Working with a print header, footer, or title .....      | 145 |
| Setting a print title .....                              | 145 |
| Formatting a print header or a footer .....              | 146 |
| Creating a multiline print header .....                  | 147 |
| Printing a four-digit year in a header or a footer ..... | 148 |
| Printing column and row headings .....                   | 148 |
| Printing row or column titles on every page .....        | 148 |
| Printing with no borders or grid lines .....             | 148 |

## Chapter 11

### **Working with pivot ranges ..... 149**

|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| About pivot ranges .....                                | 150 |
| Creating a pivot range .....                            | 150 |
| Understanding the pivot range class organization .....  | 150 |
| Understanding the PivotRangeModel object .....          | 150 |
| Understanding the PivotRange object .....               | 151 |
| Understanding the PivotRangeDef object .....            | 152 |
| Understanding the PivotRangeOptions object .....        | 152 |
| Understanding the DataSourceInfo object .....           | 153 |
| Understanding the Area objects .....                    | 153 |
| Understanding the Field objects .....                   | 153 |
| Understanding the Item object .....                     | 153 |
| Understanding row, column, and data field objects ..... | 154 |
| Understanding calculated fields .....                   | 155 |
| Understanding the special data field object .....       | 155 |
| Understanding the SummaryField object .....             | 156 |
| Setting the format of a summary field .....             | 157 |
| Understanding the FieldSettings object .....            | 157 |
| Understanding the SummaryFieldSettings object .....     | 157 |
| Understanding the Range object .....                    | 159 |
| Understanding pivot field grouping .....                | 159 |
| Formatting a pivot range .....                          | 161 |

## Chapter 12

### **Working with events ..... 163**

|                                                         |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| About events .....                                      | 164 |
| Working with user editing .....                         | 165 |
| Determining whether a worksheet has been modified ..... | 165 |

|                                                            |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Determining whether the user is in edit mode .....         | 165 |
| Getting the most recent data entry .....                   | 166 |
| Maintaining cell format when the user enters a value ..... | 166 |
| Cancelling what a user types in a cell .....               | 166 |
| Initiating in-cell editing .....                           | 167 |
| Getting a cell value before user editing begins .....      | 167 |
| Working with user key and mouse events .....               | 168 |
| Determining which key the user pressed .....               | 168 |
| Converting pixels to twips on mouse events .....           | 168 |
| Creating a shortcut key for copying or pasting .....       | 169 |
| Locating the active cell .....                             | 169 |
| Working with user selection events .....                   | 170 |
| Determining when a user changes cells .....                | 170 |
| Determining when a user changes worksheets .....           | 170 |
| Restricting user access .....                              | 170 |
| Restricting editing to a column .....                      | 171 |
| Enabling users to delete values and formatting .....       | 171 |
| Allowing users to select an unprotected cell only .....    | 171 |
| Limiting the selection range .....                         | 172 |
| Preventing users from typing data .....                    | 172 |
| Limiting characters users type in a cell .....             | 173 |
| Validating edit data from code .....                       | 173 |

## Chapter 13

### **Understanding BIRT Spreadsheet Engine performance ..... 175**

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Using memory efficiently .....                     | 176 |
| Getting and releasing locks .....                  | 176 |
| Allocating row and column references .....         | 177 |
| Understanding data structure and memory size ..... | 177 |
| Using a row reference .....                        | 178 |
| Using a cell reference .....                       | 179 |
| Using a cell .....                                 | 179 |
| Increasing or decreasing garbage collection .....  | 179 |
| Understanding recalculation .....                  | 180 |
| Maintaining speed when reading in data .....       | 180 |

## Chapter 14

### **Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with Java applications ..... 181**

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2SE .....              | 182 |
| Writing an application class that extends JFrame .....    | 182 |
| Accessing the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript ..... | 184 |
| Using an add-in function .....                            | 186 |
| Understanding the FuncContext object .....                | 187 |

|                                                                                 |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| Understanding the Value object .....                                            | 188        |
| About an example of an add-in function .....                                    | 189        |
| Making add-in functions determinant .....                                       | 189        |
| <b>Chapter 15</b>                                                               |            |
| <b>Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs .....</b>         | <b>191</b> |
| About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2EE .....                                    | 192        |
| Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine within a Java servlet .....                       | 192        |
| Compiling and deploying a Java servlet that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API ..... | 192        |
| Setting the MIME type .....                                                     | 192        |
| Writing to the servlet output stream .....                                      | 193        |
| Getting data .....                                                              | 194        |
| Using sample servlets .....                                                     | 194        |
| Sending an Excel file to the browser .....                                      | 194        |
| Displaying a chart as an image .....                                            | 195        |
| Creating HTML output .....                                                      | 198        |
| Passing parameters .....                                                        | 199        |
| <b>Index .....</b>                                                              | <b>201</b> |



# About Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API

---

*Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API* provides concise discussions and code examples to answer common questions about using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.

*Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API* includes the following chapters:

- *About Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API.* This chapter provides an overview of this guide.
- *Chapter 1. About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API.* This chapter explains the Actuate spreadsheet products and technologies.
- *Chapter 2. Working with workbooks and worksheets.* This chapter describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create and manipulate worksheets, provides an overview of the classes and interfaces that represent workbooks and worksheets, and explains multithreading methods and best practices.
- *Chapter 3. Working with worksheet elements.* This chapter explains how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create and work with sheets, rows, columns, cells, headings, ranges, outlines, and scroll bars.
- *Chapter 4. Working with input and output.* This chapter describes how to use BIRT Spreadsheet API read and write methods, including discussions about how to write BIRT Spreadsheet data into various output formats.
- *Chapter 5. Working with data sources.* This chapter explains how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create a database or file connection, set a data range, use a stylesheet, refresh source data, and configure connection information.
- *Chapter 6. Working with data ranges.* This chapter describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create or modify a data range and how to write a Java class that contains data range functionality.

- *Chapter 7. Working with cell data.* This chapter describes how to manage cell data and defined names using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 8. Working with formatting and display options.* This chapter describes how to format cells and cell data using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 9. Working with graphical objects and charts.* This chapter describes how to create and manipulate graphical objects and charts using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 10. Working with print options.* This chapter describes how to manipulate common print settings using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 11. Working with pivot ranges.* This chapter describes how to create and manipulate a pivot range using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 12. Working with events.* This chapter describes how to handle Java events in Swing applications using the BIRT Spreadsheet API.
- *Chapter 13. Understanding BIRT Spreadsheet Engine performance.* This chapter describes how to maximize the performance of the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine.
- *Chapter 14. Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with Java applications.* This chapter describes how to integrate the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine into Java applications and applets.
- *Chapter 15. Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs.* This chapter describes how to integrate the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine into servlets and JSPs.

# 1

## About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API
- About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API documentation
- About the BIRT Spreadsheet API licensed features
- About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API files
- About the BIRT Spreadsheet API packages

---

## About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API

Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API is a collection of Java components that can control and edit spreadsheet reports. The technology can collectively design, securely distribute, and dynamically display spreadsheets as a Java Application, Applet, Java Server Page (JSP), or servlet. Any of these implementations can also provide a user interface whereby users can interact with the spreadsheets dynamically, redesign them, and redistribute them in a secure and versioned fashion. The report is interactive because it allows the user to enter data and formulas into the report, using familiar Excel spreadsheet controls. It is dynamic because it populates the report with data from one or more live data sources.

The BIRT Spreadsheet API consists of the following two logical components:

- The BIRT Spreadsheet API (application programmer interface) is a Java class library for accessing and editing spreadsheet reports. You do not require a license to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API. This API supports the following actions:
  - Reading and writing an Excel 97 or Excel 2007 file
  - Accessing Excel charts
  - Accessing Excel pivot tables
  - VBA macro pass-through

The BIRT Spreadsheet API does not support creating or using spreadsheet object design (.sod) or spreadsheet object instance (.soi) files. You cannot access external data sources using this API. The API does not support printing or exporting Excel files to other formats such as PDF or HTML.

- Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine is a complimentary Java Class library to the BIRT Spreadsheet API that supports creating spreadsheet reports inside Java applications, applets, servlets, and JSPs.

Developing and deploying applications that use the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine requires a license file. For information about obtaining a license file, see *Installing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API*. For information about deploying the license file with an application, see the information in this book about creating an application as an applet, servlet, and so on.

For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API classes, see the API Javadoc. The default location of the Javadoc is:

```
<Install Dir>\espreadsheetengineandapi\javadoc
```

In addition, Actuate provides the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, a design tool for creating spreadsheet object design (.sod) files. The user interface uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API extensively. For more information about the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.



---

## About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API documentation

In addition to the Javadoc, this manual and others describing the Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet products are included with Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API. The default location of the Javadoc is:

```
<Install Dir>\espreadsheetengineandapi\manuals
```

---

## About the BIRT Spreadsheet API licensed features

The BIRT Spreadsheet API contains licensed functionality that supports creating, editing, displaying and managing every aspect of a spreadsheet report, including:

- One or more data sources and data sets with which to populate the report
- Cell, column, and row formats
- Formulas
- Protection and visibility controls at cell, sheet, and workbook levels
- Pivot ranges
- Report parameters and query parameters
- Hyperlinks
- Charts that link to chart data ranges
- VBA macro pass-through implementations

Through the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you can also import a file that defines any or all of the features of the spreadsheet report. Using the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you can import the following kinds of files:

- Existing Excel spreadsheets
- Spreadsheet object design (.sod) files
- BIRT Spreadsheet report template (.vts) files from earlier releases
- Comma-separated values (.csv) files
- XML files

## Accessing data sources

By using functionality that is embedded in the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you can query database sources from several kinds of connections, including:

- JDBC
- Text file
- Text data from a URL
- SAP R/3 or BW
- Actuate Information Object
- Web service

You create a custom query on each data source that you use and specify a data range that the data populates. For more information about accessing data sources, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

## Exporting spreadsheet reports

A user can view an embedded report and manipulate its data, using the familiar Excel spreadsheet interface. If the user makes changes to data in the report, the program can save the data to an Excel file, commit the changes to a database, or pass the data to another application in a number of different formats, including:

- HTML
- Excel
- Spreadsheet object instance (.soi) file
- PDF
- Text

## Creating a calculation engine

You can use BIRT Spreadsheet Engine on an application server as a calculation engine. When you embed BIRT Spreadsheet Engine in a J2EE project, you automate the process of accessing, updating, calculating, and extracting data from a company's databases and other data sources.

## Separating responsibilities by area of expertise

With Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, Java developers can write the code to access and extract data from spreadsheets and databases while spreadsheet experts can write and maintain the business logic and calculations on Excel spreadsheets. In this way you apply human resources more appropriately.

---

## About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API files

The set of files that accompanies BIRT Spreadsheet Engine includes files that contain the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and files that contain documentation and sample code. Some of the files appear in both the espreadsheet and espreadsheetengineandapi directory trees. Table 1-1 lists the entire set of BIRT Spreadsheet Engine files.

**Table 1-1** Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine files

| Type                              | Name                                                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Documentation                     | \espreadsheetengineandapi<br>\readme.txt               | Contains information about BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and BIRT Spreadsheet Designer release notes.                                                                                   |
| JAR files                         | \espreadsheetengineandapi\jars                         | Contains the JAR files necessary for building reports in applets, applications, servlets, and JSPs.                                                                               |
| API JAR file                      | \espreadsheetengineandapi\jars<br>\essd11.jar          | Provides almost all the functionality of the BIRT Spreadsheet API classes. essd11.jar includes BIRT Spreadsheet Engine's Java Swing-specific classes.                             |
| Secondary JAR, WAR, and EXE files | \espreadsheetengineandapi\jars<br>\derby.jar           | Provides classes that relate to the sample databases, including the Derby JDBC Driver. Required for Actuate Spreadsheet file formats, .sod and .soi.                              |
|                                   | \espreadsheetengineandapi\jars<br>\HyperlinkHelper.exe | Helps with hyperlinks.                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                   | \espreadsheet\idapi.jar                                | Provides classes for internal Actuate e.Spreadsheet Engine operations.                                                                                                            |
|                                   | \espreadsheetengineandapi\jars<br>\JNIMethods.dll      | Provides classes for creating PDF files.                                                                                                                                          |
|                                   | \espreadsheetengineandapi\jars<br>\iText.jar           | Provides classes for creating PDF files.                                                                                                                                          |
| Localization files                | \espreadsheetengineandapi\local                        | Provides localized language support for BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. Each supported locale has a separate .jar file of the form flj11_xx.jar, where xx is a two-letter locale code. |

*(continues)*

**Table 1-1** Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine files (continued)

| Type                                    | Name                                                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Localization files ( <i>continued</i> ) | \espreadsheetengineandapi\local ( <i>continued</i> ) | For example, flj11_ja.jar provides Japanese language support.<br><br>For more information about the languages that BIRT Spreadsheet Designer supports, see <i>Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer</i> . |
| API documentation                       | \espreadsheetengineandapi\javadoc                    | Contains API documentation for the BIRT Spreadsheet API in Javadoc format. The primary Javadoc file that links to all the other Javadoc files is index.html.                                                               |
| Documentation                           | \espreadsheetengineandapi\manuals                    | Provides the user guides in PDF format.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Sample databases                        | \espreadsheetengineandapi\databases                  | Contains sample databases to which the BIRT Spreadsheet examples refer.                                                                                                                                                    |
| Examples                                | \espreadsheetengineandapi\examples                   | Contains several sets of example code that shows how to use BIRT Spreadsheet code in applications and applets.                                                                                                             |
|                                         | \espreadsheetengineandapi\Servlets                   | Contains the writeURL servlet.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Help                                    | \espreadsheetengineandapi\help                       | Contains online help files in HTML format.                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Deploying Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine

To use BIRT Spreadsheet Engine in an application or applet, you must include `essd11.jar` in the classpath of the application or applet and `derby.jar` in the classpath of the application or applet to support Actuate Spreadsheet file formats and Derby JDBC support. The relevant JAR files reside in the `\espreadsheetengineandapi\jars` folder. You must also deploy the license file, `eselicense.xml`, in the application's classpath or with the applet.

## About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet report design files

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine can create, read, and save information about a workbook or worksheet in a report design file, called the spreadsheet object design file. A spreadsheet object design file has the `.sod` extension. You can create a report design file with either BIRT Spreadsheet Designer or the BIRT Spreadsheet API.

# About Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine examples

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine provides several example programs that illustrate how to integrate the product into applets, applications, JSPs, and servlets. The examples also illustrate some common analytical techniques that you can use in your own programs.

## About the BIRT Spreadsheet API packages

The BIRT Spreadsheet API is organized into several packages, all of which are available in `essd11.jar`. As shown in Table 1-2, some of the packages are used in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer in addition to BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API.

**Table 1-2** BIRT Spreadsheet API packages

| Package                     | Description                                                                                                                                    | Used in                                                    | Primary classes                               |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <code>com.flj.addin</code>  | Contains the abstract class <code>Func</code> for creating a custom worksheet function accessible from the spreadsheet                         | BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API                            | <code>Func</code>                             |
| <code>com.flj.chart</code>  | Contains the charting API, which supports dynamically creating and altering BIRT Spreadsheet charts                                            | BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API | <code>ChartModel</code>                       |
| <code>com.flj.data.*</code> | Contains the external data connection API for dynamically creating a data source, data query, and data range for creating a spreadsheet report | BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API | <code>DataSet</code>                          |
| <code>com.flj.mvc</code>    | Contains the base interface for a model in the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine model-view-controller architecture                                      | BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API                            | <code>Constants</code><br><code>Models</code> |

*(continues)*

**Table 1-2** BIRT Spreadsheet API packages (continued)

| Package                 | Description                                                                                                    | Used in                                                    | Primary classes                              |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| com.flj.ss              | Contains user interface classes for saving spreadsheets as HTML, formatting cells, and accessing a spreadsheet | BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API | BookModel<br>CellFormat<br>Document<br>Sheet |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss | Contains BIRT Spreadsheet components for manipulating spreadsheet content                                      | BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API                            | JBook<br>JBookApplet                         |
| com.flj.swing.designer  | Provides BIRT Spreadsheet Designer interface for accessing interface components                                | BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API                            | Designer                                     |
| com.flj.swing.ui.ss     | Contains classes for opening Swing-based dialog boxes to collect information from a user                       | BIRT Spreadsheet Engine                                    | For example, FormatCellsDlg and PageSetupDlg |
| com.flj.util            | Contains the BIRT Spreadsheet exception class                                                                  | BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API | F1Exception                                  |

The following sections describe the most commonly used classes in the BIRT Spreadsheet API, including the workbook, utility, exceptions, and constant classes, and the classes that JBook accesses.

## About the workbook classes

Spreadsheets are organized into workbooks. BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API uses the JBook class to display and interact with a workbook. Like the other workbook classes provided by BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API, JBook implements the BookModel interface and serves as a practical example of any workbook class. For more information about using the JBook class, see Chapter 2, “Working with workbooks and worksheets.”

Table 1-3 describes the main classes that create and deploy workbooks in an application or applet.

**Table 1-3** Primary classes

| Class                               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBook       | Provides methods for manipulating workbook content. You can instantiate this class from an applet, servlet, or application.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet | An applet implementation of the JBook class.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| com.flj.swing.designer.Designer     | Provides menus, toolbars, and dialog boxes, on top of the com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBook spreadsheet component to support creating, modifying, and formatting spreadsheet files.<br><br>This class is a licensed feature of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, and is not available in the unlicensed BIRT Spreadsheet API. |

## About the utility classes

Table 1-4 describes the classes that write HTML files from spreadsheets and support JDBC database connectivity for BIRT Spreadsheet Engine.

**Table 1-4** Utility classes

| Class                                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| com.flj.ss.HTMLWriter                     | Provides static methods for converting a worksheet to an HTML table.                                                                                                                                            |
| com.flj.ss.XMLWriter                      | Provides methods for converting a worksheet range to XML.                                                                                                                                                       |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ChartImageEncoder | Creates images and image maps from charts, typically for use in a servlet.<br><br>This class is a licensed feature of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, and is not available in the unlicensed BIRT Spreadsheet API. |
| com.flj.util.Group                        | Specifies the locale in which to run BIRT Spreadsheet Engine.                                                                                                                                                   |

## About the classes that JBook accesses

Table 1-5 describes the classes that the JBook class has access to. These classes support the spreadsheet features that JBook exposes in the user interface.

**Table 1-5** Classes that JBook returns

| Class                      | Description                                                                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| com.flj.util.CellFormat    | Sets and gets formatting information from spreadsheet cells                    |
| com.flj.drawing.Shape      | Represents graphical objects that appear on a spreadsheet                      |
| com.flj.ss.GObjectPos      | Provides the coordinates of a graphical object                                 |
| com.flj.ss.FindReplaceInfo | Contains information about the last find and replace operation that was called |
| com.flj.ss.NumberFormat    | Represents the custom formats in a spreadsheet                                 |
| com.flj.ss.RangeRef        | Represents a range of cells                                                    |
| com.flj.ss.CellRef         | Represents a cell                                                              |

## About exceptions

The one exception class in BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API is `com.flj.util.F1Exception`. Several method calls throughout the API can throw `com.flj.util.F1Exception`.

## About the API constants

All BIRT Spreadsheet API constants are in the four Constants interfaces. Table 1-6 describes the BIRT Spreadsheet API Constants interfaces.

**Table 1-6** BIRT Spreadsheet API Constants interfaces

| Interface               | Contains                                                                         |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| com.flj.chart.Constants | Constants that the ChartModel interface uses to create, format, and print charts |
| com.flj.data.Constants  | Constants that the Data interface uses                                           |
| com.flj.mvc.Constants   | Paper size constants                                                             |
| com.flj.ss.Constants    | Constants that most BIRT Spreadsheet API classes use                             |



Importing any of these interfaces provides access to the BIRT Spreadsheet API constants that it contains. Referring to an individual class provides access to all the constants within that class.

Most BIRT Spreadsheet API classes implement the `com.flj.ss.Constants` interface. You can access these constants using any BIRT Spreadsheet API class that implements the `com.flj.ss.Constants` interface.



# Working with workbooks and worksheets

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About working with workbooks
- Creating a workbook
- Editing a workbook using BookModel interface objects
- Managing multithreading issues
- Working with worksheets

---

## About working with workbooks

This chapter provides a foundation for understanding the workbook classes implemented by the BIRT Spreadsheet API. For a complete list and descriptions of all the methods in the workbook classes and interfaces, refer to the BIRT Spreadsheet API Javadoc.

The following three classes provide editing capabilities to a workbook and they all implement the `BookModel` interface:

- `com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBook` provides user interface elements for displaying and editing a workbook.
- `com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet` provides methods for displaying and editing a workbook as an applet.
- `com.flj.ss.BookModelImpl` provides methods for editing a workbook, but does not have a user interface.

### Understanding the `JBook` class

`JBook` is a fully functional Java Swing component that you use inside a Java Swing application to access and display a workbook. `JBook` extends the `com.flj.swing.common.Panel` class, which supports adding a `JBook` object to a Java Swing pane. The `JBook` class contains an underlying spreadsheet data structure that you can access directly by requesting a `com.flj.ss.BookImpl` object from a `JBook` object.

The `JBook` class also implements the `BookModel` interface. All of the BIRT Spreadsheet functionality of the `JBook` class that does not pertain to the user interface resides in the methods declared by the `BookModel` interface.

### Understanding the `JBookApplet` class

`JBookApplet` is functionally identical to `JBook`, but it extends `javax.swing.JApplet` instead of `javax.swing.JPanel`. This makes it accessible from an HTML page.

### Understanding the `BookModelImpl` class

`BookModelImpl` is a generic class that provides editing functionality for workbook content and implements the `BookModel` interface. `BookModelImpl` only extends `java.lang.Object` so does not include Swing functionality like `JBook` or `JBookApplet`. It does contain the view information associated with the other user interface implementations, such as current selection and visible rows and columns. The view information that `BookModelImpl` provides control over includes:

- The current selection
- The first visible row and column, which specifies the view position
- Split windows and frozen panes
- All the options a user can set in Tools→Option→View in Excel
- All the options a user can set in Tools→Options→General in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer
- All the options a user can set in Format→Sheet→Properties→View in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer

The above controls are in addition to those declared by the BookModel interface for editing workbook content.

## Understanding the BookModel interface

The BookModel objects provide access and editing capabilities to workbooks and workbook content. The BookModel interface does not include methods that relate to the user interface, such as event handling and listener management, but the JBook and JBookApplet classes add this functionality.

Besides JBook, JBookApplet, and BookModelImpl, callback classes also use a BookModel object to provide access to the workbook. For more information about callback classes and examples, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

## Accessing other components from a BookModel object

The BookModel interface declares methods to get the components of a workbook, including:

- Sheets
- Cells
- Data ranges
- Data sources
- Charts
- Pivot ranges
- Format objects

## Understanding BookModel method declarations

The BookModel interface declares methods to do the following tasks:

- Operate on individual worksheets and sets of worksheets.

- Manage the following aspects of a workbook:
  - Selected cells, rows, columns, and sheets
  - Active cell, row, column, and sheet
  - Defined names
  - Specific cell content
  - Display characteristics, such as fonts, labels, and column and row sizes
  - File input and output
  - Password protection
  - Graphic objects
  - Transactions
  - Allowable user actions
  - Print settings
- Attach and copy the workbook to another workbook.
- Recalculate the workbook.
- Manage the appearance of the workbook, including such features as:
  - The default font
  - The view scale
  - The visible area
  - The workbook border

---

## Creating a workbook

How you create a workbook depends on whether you are using the workbook in an environment that has a user interface. If you create a workbook in an environment where the user can interact with the workbook, you must use a `JBook` object because a `JBook` object contains functionality for managing user interface events. If you create a workbook in a servlet or that does not have a user interface, use a `BookModelImpl` object because it eliminates the extra overhead of user interface functionality. There is also an option to create and display the workbook in a web browser using `JBookApplet`, which requires no code.

The following sections detail examples of how to use each object. The applet examples involve the least code, so they appear first.

## Writing a Java applet that displays a spreadsheet

The following Java applet contains the minimum necessary code to create a spreadsheet using JBook that displays “Hello World”:

```
import java.awt.*;
import javax.swing.*;
import com.flj.swing.engine.ss.*;

public class HelloWorld extends JApplet
{
    public void init()
    {
        getContentPane().setLayout(null);
        JBook jbook1 = new JBook();
        jbook1.setSize(400, 400);
        jbook1.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");
        getContentPane().add(jbook1);
        setVisible(true);
    }
}
```

This example illustrates a standard way of writing a Java applet, but there are two lines that require explanation.

The following line shows the creation of the primary object that provides access to the BIRT Spreadsheet API:

```
JBook jbook1 = new JBook();
```

This line:

```
getContentPane().add(jbook1);
```

illustrates how you add a spreadsheet to the content pane of the applet. You can add a JBook object to the content pane of an applet because the JBook class descends from javax.swing.JPanel.

## Compiling the HelloWorld applet

To compile the HelloWorld Java source file as HelloWorld.java in a directory of your choice, use javac on the command line in a command window. To successfully compile the HelloWorld applet, you must include essd11.jar and the license file, eselicense.xml, in your classpath. You can temporarily add the JAR files to your classpath by specifying the JAR file’s path in the command line of the compile statement, as shown in the following example:

```
javac -classpath .;.\license\;C:\Program Files\Actuate11\
    spreadsheetengineandapi\jars\essd11.jar
    HelloWorld.java
```

An easier alternative is to add the JAR and license files permanently to your classpath by adding them to your CLASSPATH environment variable. In this case, the compile statement is:

```
javac HelloWorld.java
```

Both of these javac statements assume that the current directory contains a Java source file named HelloWorld.java and that the license file is in the subdirectory, license. Successful compilation results in a file named HelloWorld.class, which javac creates in the current directory.

## Understanding the HTML code for displaying an applet

The following HTML code uses the ARCHIVE attribute of the applet to locate the resources that the applet requires. This APPLET element contains the minimum necessary code to run the applet and display the spreadsheet in a browser that has a Java plug-in:

```
<HTML>
  <BODY>
    <APPLET CODE="HelloWorld.class"
      ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, license/"
      WIDTH="400" HEIGHT="400">
    </APPLET>
  </BODY>
</HTML>
```

This code assumes that essd11.jar is in the same directory as HelloWorld.class and that the license file, eselicense.xml, is in the license subdirectory. After you compile the HelloWorld applet, you can use this HTML file to verify that Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine is properly installed on your machine and that you have a compatible browser using the latest Java virtual machine (JVM) on your system. To run a BIRT Spreadsheet Engine applet as a Java plug-in, you can use JavaScript code similar to the following lines:

```
document.writeln('<APPLET WIDTH="100%" HEIGHT="100%">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = scriptable VALUE = "false">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = codebase VALUE = "applet/">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = code VALUE = '
  "HelloWorld.class">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = cache_archive VALUE = '
  "essd11.jar">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = name VALUE = "f1">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = type VALUE = '
  "application/x-java-applet;version=1.5">');
document.writeln('<PARAM NAME = workbook VALUE = "file.xls">');
document.writeln('</APPLET>');
```

This code assumes that the license file, eselicense.xml, is in the codebase directory, applet. Depending on which browser you use, you need to write APPLET,



EMBED, or OBJECT tags. Consult your browser's documentation to check its requirements.

## Running the HelloWorld applet

To run the applet, you must perform the following tasks:

- Create a file containing the HTML code discussed in "Understanding the HTML code for displaying an applet," earlier in this chapter.
- Save the HTML file into the same directory as the HelloWorld.class file, naming it HelloWorld.html.
- Copy essd11.jar into the same directory as HelloWorld.html and HelloWorld.class or insure that the three JAR files are in the classpath.
- Open HelloWorld.html in a browser, such as Internet Explorer or Mozilla Firefox.

You see a spreadsheet appear in the browser window, similar to the one in Figure 2-1.

|   | A                       | B           |
|---|-------------------------|-------------|
| 1 | Hello World Spreadsheet |             |
| 2 |                         | 12          |
| 3 |                         | 45.67       |
| 4 |                         | 0.481245777 |
| 5 |                         | \$58.15     |
| 6 |                         |             |
| 7 |                         |             |

**Figure 2-1** HelloWorld applet example

## Embedding a worksheet in a web page without writing any code

The BIRT Spreadsheet API includes a fully functional applet, JBookApplet, that displays a worksheet without requiring you to write any Java code. You can accomplish displaying a worksheet in a web page with one line of HTML code.

The following code creates an empty workbook in a web page:

```
<HTML>
  <BODY>
    <APPLET CODE="com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet"
      ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, license/" WIDTH=550
      HEIGHT=375>
    </APPLET>
  </BODY>
</HTML>
```

This code assumes that essd11.jar is in the same directory as the HTML file and that the license file, eselicense.xml, is in the subdirectory, license. The JBookApplet class extends javax.swing.JApplet, which qualifies it as an applet.

You can pass a parameter to JApplet that instructs JBookApplet to load a workbook into the spreadsheet. The following example illustrates how to load an Excel file from the same directory as the HTML file:

```
<HTML>
  <BODY>
    <APPLET CODE="com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet"
      ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, derby.jar, license/"
      WIDTH=550 HEIGHT=375>
      <PARAM name="workbook" value="MyExcelSheet.xls">
    </APPLET>
  </BODY>
</HTML>
```

The key line in this code is:

```
<PARAM name="workbook" value="MyExcelSheet.xls">
```

The parameter name is `workbook` and the value you specify is a URL identifying the workbook you want to appear in the web page. When the workbook is in the same directory as the HTML file, you only need to specify the name of the workbook file. Besides being able to specify an Excel file, you can also specify a spreadsheet object design file (.sod file). If you specify a SOD file, the applet must be digitally signed and the JDBC driver and the database must be present on the client. A better approach is to set the `workbench` parameter to a servlet that uses a SOD file. With this approach, the applet does not have to be signed and the database and the JDBC driver remains on the server.

## Writing a Java Swing application that displays a spreadsheet

You can write the application class to extend the Java Swing class `JFrame` to display a spreadsheet using the `JBook` class. In the `HelloWorldApp` example that follows, the `main()` method creates a `JBook` object and sets its `visible` property to `true`. The constructor prepares itself by performing standard Java Swing tasks, including:

- Setting the layout method of the content pane
- Setting the frame's size and title
- Creating a `WindowAdapter` object and passing it to the `addWindowListener()` method

The `HelloWorldApp` class constructor then does a few operations specific to the BIRT Spreadsheet API, including:

- Instantiating a `JBook` object
- Adding the `JBook` object to the frame's content pane

- Passing the JBook object to the doSpreadsheetTasks() method that does all the spreadsheet-related tasks

```
import com.flj.swing.engine.ss.*;
import java.awt.*;
import javax.swing.*;
import java.awt.event.*;
import com.flj.ss.*;

public class HelloWorldApp extends JFrame
{
    public HelloWorldApp() {
        getContentPane().setLayout(null);
        setSize(450, 275);
        setTitle("Swing application");
        SimpleWindow sWindow = new SimpleWindow();
        addWindowListener(sWindow);
        // Create a JBook object, add it to the content pane
        JBook jbook1 = new JBook();
        jbook1.setBounds(10,5,400,200);
        getContentPane().add(jbook1);
        // pass it to doSpreadsheetTasks
        doSpreadsheetTasks(jbook1, new Object());
    }

    public static void main(String args[] ) {
        (new HelloWorldApp()).setVisible(true);
    }

    class SimpleWindow extends WindowAdapter
    {
        public void windowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
            Object object = event.getSource();
            if(object == HelloWorldApp.this)
                SimpleApp_WindowClosing(event);
        }
    }

    void SimpleApp_WindowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
        setVisible(false);
        dispose();
        System.exit(0);
    }

    private void doSpreadsheetTasks(BookModel bk, Object obj) {
        try{
            bk.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");
        } catch(Exception e){}
    }
}
```

The JBook class implements the BookModel interface. Therefore, you can pass a JBook object to any method that takes a BookModel argument. Almost all of the spreadsheet-specific functionality in JBook is also in the BookModel interface.

The doSpreadsheetTasks() method in the HelloWorldApp example takes a BookModel argument and an Object argument. This means that doSpreadsheetTasks() has the same signature as both the start method and the end method of a callback class. For more information about callback classes, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*. Using the same signature for doSpreadsheetTasks() as the signatures of the start() and end() methods of a callback class is useful for the following two reasons:

- You can easily reuse your doSpreadsheetTasks() code in a callback class.
- There are numerous examples of callback class code that apply equally well to applications and applets.

Compiling a Java application is no different than compiling a Java applet. When you compile either an applet or a Java application that accesses the BIRT Spreadsheet API, you must have esd11.jar in the classpath. You must also have the license file, eselicense.xml, in the classpath. Running a Java application that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API also requires that these files be in the classpath.

### How to compile and run the HelloWorldApp application

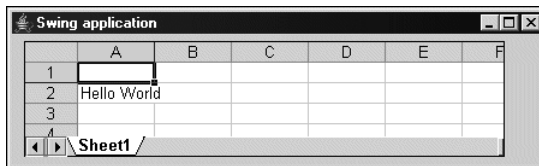
- 1 Ensure that esd11.jar and eselicense.xml are in your classpath, as explained in “Compiling the HelloWorld applet,” earlier in this chapter.
- 2 Compile the source program, HelloWorldApp.java:

```
javac HelloWorldApp.java
```

- 3 Execute the resulting HelloWorldApp.class file:

```
java HelloWorldApp
```

When you run the HelloWorldApp application, a window appears, similar to the one in Figure 2-2.



**Figure 2-2** HelloWorldApp example application

## Creating a servlet or an application without a user interface

Any Java application use the BIRT Spreadsheet API BookModelImpl class to function as a spreadsheet calculation engine. When used this way, there is no

need for the user interface overhead of a JBook object, so you can use BookModelImpl instead. The following code example illustrates a servlet that reads in a BIRT Spreadsheet Designer report design file named template.sod, adds a password to protect the workbook, and writes out a file in Excel format:

```
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.flj.ss.*;

public class PasswordProtectServlet extends HttpServlet
{
    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
    @Override
    public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
        HttpServletResponse response)
        throws ServletException, java.io.IOException
    {
        /*****
        * Tell the browser we are sending an Excel file
        *****/
        response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
        ServletOutputStream out = response.getOutputStream();
        Document doc = null;
        try
        {
            /*****
            * Populate the document from a spreadsheet report design
            *****/
            File templateFile = new File("c:\\template.sod");
            doc = new Document(null, templateFile,
                new DocumentOpenCallback());
            doc.getLock();

            /*****
            * Password protect the book
            *****/
            BookModel bmi_book =
                BookModel.Factory.create(doc.getBook());
            bmi_book.setBookProtection(true, "password",
                Constants.kProtectStructure);
        }
    }
}
```

```

/*****
 * Output the document to the output stream
 *****/
        doc.fileSaveAs(out, DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW,
            new DocumentSaveCallback());
    }
    catch (Throwable e)
    {
        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
    }
    finally
    {
/*****
 * Release the thread lock on the document
 *****/
        out.close();
        if (doc != null)
            doc.releaseLock();
        doc.release();
    }
}
}

```

There are several BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API classes used in PasswordProtectServlet, which include:

- `com.flj.ss.Document`: a wrapper for handling files on the file system. Document is used to lock template.sod, generate a Book object to access its content, load it into a BookModel object, and save the spreadsheet in another file format.
- `com.flj.ss.BookModel.Factory`: a class for creating BookModelImpl objects. Document provides the Book object using the `getBook()` method as input.

PasswordProtectServlet is only implementable using the licensed BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API because it uses sophisticated file formats and implements security. In the Java Enterprise environment, the potential for JavaScript Engine and API servlet applications like this one is enormous. For examples of servlet applications spanning a wide array of functional topics, see Chapter 15, “Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs.”

---

## Editing a workbook using BookModel interface objects

The BookModel interface declares several required methods for handling generic tasks for workbooks. Use these methods from any BookModel object.

## Resetting a workbook to default settings

You can reset a workbook loaded in any BookModel object to its initial default settings at any time with the following statement:

```
bm_book.initWorkbook( );
```

This method also clears the workbook of all content. You must call this method immediately after instantiating a new workbook object unless you are using the BookModel object to input a workbook from the disk or an input stream. The following code reads a workbook from the disk:

```
File templateFile = new File("c:\\template.sod");
doc = new Document(null, templateFile, new
    DocumentOpenCallback());
doc.getLock();
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.Factory.create(doc.getBook());
```

## Grouping workbooks

You assign a workbook to a group by calling the `setGroup( )` method, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setGroup(java.lang.String group);
```

When you group two or more workbooks, a formula in one workbook can reference a cell in another workbook of the same group.

Grouping workbooks also offers you the ability to:

- Attach one workbook to another workbook.
- Ensure that a single thread does background processing on all workbooks.
- Save memory by having multiple workbooks share resources.

Do not use a workbook group if you are concerned about:

- Lack of concurrency when manipulating multiple workbooks  
You must acquire a lock on all workbooks in the group before modifying any workbook. Acquiring a lock on one workbook in a group automatically acquires a lock on all workbooks in the group.
- Support for garbage collection within a workbook  
If a workbook is part of a named group, you can only free the resources associated with the workbook by calling its `destroy( )` method.
- Support for each group having a thread for background processing as well as certain other resources used primarily for workbook formulas

The `setGroup( )` method instantiates a new Group object if one does not exist but BookModel only references a group by its name. For more information on using Group objects directly, see “About the Group parameter” in Chapter 4, “Working

with input and output.”

## Attaching workbooks

You can attach one workbook to another so that a change to the value or formula of a cell in one of the workbooks appears as a change in the attached workbook. You typically use this technique in an application that has a user interface to dynamically change the user interface values displayed. For example, you can attach a hidden workbook to a visible workbook for the purpose of manipulating the visible workbook through the hidden one. Manipulating a visible workbook through a hidden workbook is useful when you need to change the selection, but you want the view of the visible worksheet to remain unchanged. You attach one workbook to another workbook by calling the `attach()` method from any `BookModel` object, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.attach(otherWorkbookName);
```

The other workbook effectively becomes a copy of the workbook it is attached to, where all value manipulation done in one workbook is transferred to the other.

## Refreshing data in a workbook

If a worksheet relies on external data from a database or external file, you can refresh the data by creating and saving a new `Document` object, as shown in the following code:

```
com.flj.ss.Document d_doc = bm_book.getDocument();
try {
    d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("report.xls"),
        com.flj.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
        new com.flj.ss.DocumentSaveCallback());
}
finally {
    d_doc.release();
}
```

You must always call the `Document.release()` method after creating the document. If you do not call this method, the engine retains a lock on the output file. For more information about using the `Document` class, see Chapter 4, “Working with input and output.”

---

## Managing multithreading issues

When you want to share a workbook across several clients, for example in a servlet, you must make the workbook thread-safe to maintain data integrity and state. You make a workbook thread-safe by calling the `BookModel.getLock()` method before any operation that alters the workbook or any of its components.



The `BookModel.getLock()` method places a lock on the workbook and all of its components. From the time you call `BookModel.getLock()` until you call `BookModel.releaseLock()`, any other thread trying to access the workbook object is suspended. You can nest calls to `getLock()`, but you must call `releaseLock()` once for each `getLock()`.

If you have code that modifies a workbook while inside a try-catch block, the safest place to put the `releaseLock()` is in the finally clause of the try-catch block. If the `releaseLock()` is not in the finally clause and an exception occurs, the `releaseLock()` will never be executed, and all threads waiting for access to the workbook will hang.

```
bm_book.getLock();
try {
    ...
}
catch(Throwable e) {
    ...
}
finally {
    bm_book.releaseLock();
}
```

In the proceeding example and throughout the book, the object with the name `book` is any object that implements the `BookModel` interface. It can be a `JBook` object, a `BookModelImpl` object, or an object passed to a callback class.

---

## Working with worksheets

A workbook can have multiple worksheets. The `Sheet` interface represents a worksheet in the BIRT Spreadsheet API and is implemented by the `SheetImpl` class. It is common to use the terms `sheet` and `worksheet` interchangeably. Most methods that refer to a specific worksheet identify the worksheet by index number. Worksheets are indexed according to their positions in the set of worksheet tabs at the bottom of the workbook. The leftmost worksheet is worksheet 0 and the rightmost worksheet has an index number equal to the number of worksheets minus one.

The `getSheetName` method returns the name of the worksheet specified by index number. To get the name of the active worksheet, use the `BookModel.getSheet` method in place of the worksheet index number parameter. The following example shows how to return the name of the active worksheet:

```
String mySheet = bm_book.getSheetName(bm_book.getSheet());
```

## Understanding selected worksheets

A worksheet can be selected or deselected. There can be more than one selected worksheet in a workbook, but there is always at least one. In applications that have a user interface, selected worksheets are those whose tabs are highlighted. Also, certain operations apply to all selected worksheets. For more information about operations that apply to all selected worksheets, see “Operating on all selected worksheets,” later in this chapter. To select a worksheet, use the `setSheetSelected()` method, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setSheetSelected(0, true);
```

You deselect a worksheet by passing `false` to `setSheetSelected()`, as in the following line of code:

```
bm_book.setSheetSelected(0, false);
```

This method does not deselect a worksheet if it is the only worksheet in the set of selected worksheets.

## Understanding the active worksheet

There can only be one active worksheet. Certain operations apply just to the active worksheet. The active worksheet is the worksheet that is in view in an application that has a GUI. You can also make a worksheet active in an application that does not have a user interface.

To make a worksheet active, use `setSheet()`, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setSheet(2);
```

When you make a worksheet the active worksheet, it automatically becomes a selected worksheet. However, if a worksheet is not selected when you make it active, all selected worksheets become deselected and only the new active worksheet is a selected worksheet. If a worksheet is already selected when you make it the active worksheet, the set of selected worksheets does not change. For more information about operations that apply to just the active worksheet, see “Operating on the active worksheet,” later in this chapter.

Do not confuse the active worksheet with the selected worksheet. There can be multiple selected worksheets, but only one active worksheet. Formally, when a worksheet is not the active worksheet, its name appears on the worksheet tab, but the worksheet is not visible. All methods of the `BookModel` interface that are specific to a single unspecified worksheet apply to the active worksheet and any currently selected worksheets. For example, the following statement clears all the cells in the range A1:E5 on the active and any selected worksheets:

```
bm_book.clearRange(0, 0, 4, 4, Constants.eClearAll);
```

## Creating worksheets

When you create a workbook, you can specify how many worksheets you want by calling `setNumSheets()`, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setNumSheets(5);
```

You can call `setNumSheets()` at any time to either increase or decrease the number of worksheets in a workbook. Sheets are added or deleted at the end of the list of worksheets. If `setSheets` deletes the active worksheet, the worksheet at the end of the book becomes the active worksheet.

## Inserting worksheets

You use the `insertSheets()` method to insert worksheets. You specify how many worksheets to insert and where to insert them. The following statement inserts three worksheets in the sheet index position 5:

```
bm_book.insertSheets(5, 3);
```

When you insert worksheets, all the worksheet indexes above the point of insertion increase by the number of worksheets you insert. Therefore, in the preceding example, worksheet in index 6 moves to worksheet index 9 to accommodate the insertion of worksheets in indexes 5 through 8. In addition, the first worksheet inserted becomes the active worksheet.

## Manipulating worksheets using the BookModel interface

You can perform many operations on worksheets directly through the `BookModel` interface without an explicit `Sheet` object. You can use any of several methods in the `BookModel` interface that allow you to specify the worksheet you want to change. There are also methods that only apply to the active worksheet, as well as a few methods that apply to all selected worksheets.

### Operating on a specific worksheet

The `BookModel` interface contains numerous method declarations designated to perform operations on a worksheet that you specify by index. These operations include:

- Adding a hyperlink
- Getting an array of hyperlinks
- Loading data from an array
- Copying a range from one worksheet into another
- Getting and setting the cell format for a specific cell
- Getting a collection of ranges

- Getting and setting the content and formula and cell type of a specific cell
- Getting and setting a worksheet name
- Working with protection characteristics
- Getting and setting the cell type for a specific cell
- Working with selection characteristics

### **Operating on the active worksheet**

There are also many method declarations of the BookModel interface designated to operate on the active worksheet. These operations include:

- Copying, cutting, deleting, and pasting the selected range
- Getting and setting the print controls
- Printing the active worksheet
- Working with the auto filters
- Getting the active row and column
- Getting and setting the content, formula, and cell type of the active cell
- Getting and setting the maximum and minimum display row and column

### **Operating on all selected worksheets**

There are several method declarations of the BookModel interface that operate on all selected worksheets. These operations include:

- Deleting a range
- Moving a range
- Setting cell values and formulas
- Setting header heights and widths
- Setting the top left text

## **Manipulating worksheets through the Sheet interface**

Some sheet operations are only available using the Sheet interface. To get a Sheet object from a BookModel object, you must get a Book object from the BookModel object and get the Sheet object from the Book object. The following statement illustrates getting a Sheet object by index, starting with the BookModel object:

```
Sheet s_someSheet = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(1);
```

The Sheet interface has several method declarations designated for manipulating a worksheet that are not in the BookModel interface. It also duplicates some

methods. You have a choice of which interface to use when the same functionality is in both interfaces.

- **Setting the worksheet name**

You can get and set the worksheet name through either interface, as in the following statements:

```
bm_book.setSheetName(2, "Expenses");  
s_worksheet.setName("Expenses");
```

- **Getting and setting cell content**

You can get and set cell content through either interface, as in the following statements:

```
bm_book.setText(row, col, "March");  
s_worksheet.setText("March");
```

The BookModel interface implementation sets text to the active worksheet and any selected worksheets.

- **Controlling outlining**
- **Setting worksheet protection**
- **Setting hidden state**
- **Setting row and column names**
- **Setting the worksheet type**
- **Setting the top left text**

For more information about using the Sheet interface, see Chapter 3, “Working with worksheet elements.”

## Deleting worksheets

You can delete any worksheet in a workbook unless there is only one. There must always be at least one worksheet in the book. To delete one or more worksheets, you select the worksheets and then call `editDeleteSheets()`. The following statement illustrates how to delete worksheet number 3:

```
bm_book.setSheet(3);  
bm_book.editDeleteSheets();
```

## Hiding a worksheet

You use the `Sheet.setHiddenState()` method to control whether a worksheet is hidden and whether the user can reveal it. Table 2-1 shows the effects of the three values you can pass to `setHiddenState()`.

You pass the following constants to control the visibility of a worksheet.

**Table 2-1** Constants that control the visibility of a worksheet

| Constant         | Description                                                 |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| eSheetShown      | Make the worksheet visible.                                 |
| eSheetHidden     | Hide the worksheet but allow a user to make it visible.     |
| eSheetVeryHidden | Hide the worksheet. Do not allow a user to make it visible. |

To hide a worksheet in the workbook, use a Sheet object as shown in the following code:

```
Sheet s_someSheet = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(1);  
//Hide a Sheet object  
s_someSheet.setHiddenState(Constants.eSheetVeryHidden);
```

# Working with worksheet elements

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About worksheet elements
- Working with a worksheet tab
- Working with rows and columns
- Working with headings
- Working with cells
- Working with a range of cells
- Working with a worksheet outline
- Working with scroll bars

---

## About worksheet elements

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to create or manipulate worksheets, rows, columns, row and column headings, cells, ranges, worksheet outlines, and scroll bars. For more information about using the BIRT Spreadsheet API to manipulate worksheet elements, see the Javadoc.

---

## Working with a worksheet tab

A worksheet tab displays a worksheet name. Use the `setShowTabs()` method to set the display status and position of the worksheet tabs on a workbook, as shown in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setShowTabs(Constants.eTabsBottom);
```

Table 3-1 describes the allowable values for the `setShowTabs` parameter.

**Table 3-1**      `setShowTabs` parameter values

| Constant                 | Description    |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| <code>eTabsOff</code>    | Tabs hidden    |
| <code>eTabsBottom</code> | Tabs on bottom |
| <code>eTabsTop</code>    | Tabs on top    |

When you create a new worksheet, the name of the worksheet is `Sheetx` by default, where `x` is a sequence number. The first sheet is `Sheet1`, the next one is `Sheet2`, and so forth. The newest worksheet appears to the left of the others and the rightmost worksheet is always `Sheet1`.

The numbering system for sheet names is different than that which the BIRT Spreadsheet API uses when assigning index numbers for worksheets. The worksheet index numbers start at 0 for the leftmost sheet and go to `x-1` for the rightmost worksheet. When you insert or delete a sheet, the sheet indexes shift to accommodate the deletion or insertion. You use worksheet indexes to get specific worksheets, as shown in the following statement that gets the leftmost worksheet:

```
Sheet s_mySheet = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0);
```

---

## Working with rows and columns

This section illustrates the following ways to manipulate rows and columns:

- Setting the first row or column to display



- Hiding or showing a column or row
- Working with column widths
- Freezing a row or a column
- Determining the last row or column containing data

## Setting the first row or column to display

Use the `setLeftCol()` and `setTopRow()` methods to set the first row and column to display on the active sheet. You refer to columns by their index number. Column indexes start with 0 for column A and row indexes start with 0 for row 1. The following example shows how to set column E and row 6 as the upper left corner of the visible section of the active worksheet:

```
bm_book.setLeftCol(4); // column E
bm_book.setTopRow(5); // row 6
```

## Hiding or showing a column or row

Use the `setColHidden()` and `setRowHidden()` methods to hide or show columns and rows on the selected sheets. There are two versions of both methods, to specify a single column or row, or a range of columns or rows. The following statements illustrate the various ways you can use these two methods:

```
bm_book.setColHidden(0, true); // hides column A
bm_book.setColHidden(0, false); // shows column A
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, true); // hides row 1
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, false); // shows row 1
bm_book.setColHidden(0, 3, true); // hides columns A-D
bm_book.setColHidden(0, 3, false); // shows column A-D
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, 3, true); // hides row 1-4
bm_book.setRowHidden(0, 3, false); // shows row 1-4
```

## Limiting visible rows and columns

Use BookModel's `setMinCol()`, `setMaxCol()`, `setMinRow()`, and `setMaxRow()` methods to set the visible rows and columns in the active worksheet. The following example shows how to limit the visible rows and columns in the active worksheet to the range D5:F7:

```
bm_book.setMinCol(3); // Set minimum visible column to D
bm_book.setMinRow(4); // Set minimum visible row to 5
bm_book.setMaxCol(5); // Set maximum visible column to F
bm_book.setMaxRow(6); // Set maximum visible row to 7
```

## Working with column widths

This section describes how to change default column width, get the column width in twips, maintain column width when importing data, and resize a column as data changes.

### Setting the units of column width

There are several BookModel methods to set the width of a column or columns on a worksheet. These methods all take a column width parameter. Table 3-2 lists all the methods you can use to set column widths.

**Table 3-2** BookModel methods to use when setting column widths

| Method to set column width                                            | Description                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| setColWidth(int col, int width)                                       | Sets the width of a single column on the active worksheet.                                                                                        |
| setColWidth(int col1, int col2, int width, boolean defaultWidth)      | Sets the width of a range of columns on the active worksheet. If defaultWidth is true, this method also sets the default width to width.          |
| setColWidthTwips(int col, int width)                                  | Sets the width of a single column in twips on the active worksheet.                                                                               |
| setColWidthTwips(int col1, int col2, int width, boolean defaultWidth) | Sets the width of a range of columns in twips on the active worksheet. If defaultWidth is true, this method also sets the default width to width. |

For the first two methods in the table, the meaning of the column width parameter varies according to the most recent global setting of the column width units. You use setColWidthUnits( ) to change the units of the column width parameter. When you make a change to column width units, you change the meaning of the width parameter that you subsequently pass to either of the first two methods in the table. Table 3-3 lists the allowable constants that you can pass to setColWidthUnits( ).

**Table 3-3** Constants that can be passed to setColWidthUnits( )

| setColWidthUnits constant | Description                                                            |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eColWidthUnitsNormal      | 1/256 of the width of character zero (0) in default font and font size |
| eColWidthUnitsTwips       | 1/20 of a printer's point, or about 1/1440 inch                        |

The default setting of column width units is `eColWidthUnitsNormal`, also called the normal setting. The alternate setting of column width units is `eColWidthUnitsTwips`. It is common to specify column widths in twips when there are constraints on the width of printed output. You can change column width units back and forth between the normal setting and twips at any time.

The following statement changes the column units to twips:

```
bm_book.setColWidthUnits(Constants.eColWidthUnitsTwips);
```

The following statement sets the width of a column to either 8 inches wide (11,520/1440 inches), or 45 times the width of the character 0 (11,520/256), depending on the most recent setting of column width units:

```
bm_book.setColWidth(col1, col2, 11520);
```

## Using automatic column sizing

Use `BookModel.setColWidthAuto()` to set a range of columns to either the default column width or to widths just large enough to accommodate the widest text in each column for the active sheet. You specify a range of cells and a parameter that indicates whether to use the greatest text width in the column or the default text width. If you specify greatest text width, and a column has no cells that have a width greater than the default width, `setColWidthAuto()` sets that column's width to the default width.

```
bm_book.setColWidthAuto(r1, c1, r2, c2, false); // widest text
bm_book.setColWidthAuto(r1, c1, r2, c2, true); // default width
```

If you select all rows, this method also considers the widths of the column headers when adjusting column widths to accommodate the widest text.

## Maintaining column width when importing data

To maintain column width when populating a data range with data, pass `false` to `DataRange.setAdjustColWidth()`. If you do not pass it a true value, the incoming data determines the column width of all columns set for autowidth. The following statement shows how to maintain the column width when importing data:

```
dr_range.setAdjustColWidth(false);
```

For more information about importing data, see Chapter 5, “Working with data sources.”

## Freezing a row or a column

Freezing rows and columns in the active worksheet causes the designated columns and rows to remain always visible. These frozen areas are sometimes called panes. To fix and unfix rows and columns, use the `BookModel.freezePanels()` method.

To freeze rows, specify the top row of the frozen pane in the `topRow` parameter and set the `splitRow` parameter to the number of rows to be visible in the top pane. If you set the `splitRow` parameter to 0, the `topRow` parameter is ignored. To freeze columns, specify the left column of the frozen pane in the `leftColumn` parameter and set the `splitColumn` parameter to the number of columns to be visible in the left pane. If you set the `splitColumn` parameter to 0, the `leftColumn` parameter is ignored.

If a pane is frozen and there are unfrozen columns or rows to the left or above the frozen panes, then those columns and rows are no longer accessible. You cannot scroll to the left of a frozen column pane or above a frozen row pane. The `splitView` parameter of `freezePanes()` determines whether `autoFreezePanes()` and `unfreezePanes()` convert the frozen panes to a split view. If `splitView` is false, those methods convert the view to its default, unsplit, state.

The following statements show how to freeze a horizontal and vertical pane, where the horizontal pane includes rows 2 through 4 and the vertical pane includes columns 4 through 6:

```
int topRow=2;
int splitRows=3;
int leftCol=4;
int splitCols=3;
boolean splitView=false;
bm_book.freezePanes(topRow, leftCol, splitRows, splitCols,
    splitView);
```

If you save a workbook with frozen panes to a .xls file, you must use the following statement if you want the output file to also have frozen panes:

```
bm_book.saveViewInfo( );
```

## Determining the last row or column containing data

The `Sheet` and `BookModel` interfaces declare six methods that return the last row or column in a sheet containing data, as shown in Table 3-4. The `BookModel` methods gather this data from the active sheet. A cell that contains data is different from a non-empty cell. Non-empty cells include cells containing data, formatting, or validation rules, regardless of whether the cells contain data.

**Table 3-4** Methods that return the last row or column containing data

| Method                          | Description                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>getLastRow()</code>       | Returns the last row that contains a non-empty cell    |
| <code>getLastCol()</code>       | Returns the last column that contains a non-empty cell |
| <code>getLastColForRow()</code> | Returns the last filled column in the specified row    |
| <code>getLastDataRow()</code>   | Returns the last row that contains data                |

**Table 3-4**            Methods that return the last row or column containing data

| Method                               | Description                                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>getLastDataCol( )</code>       | Returns the last column that contains data                      |
| <code>getLastDataColForRow( )</code> | Returns the last column in the specified row that contains data |

The following example shows how to return the index number of the last row and column that contain data in the current worksheet, ignoring cells that contain only formatting:

```
int lastRowIndex = s_sheet.getLastDataRow();  
int lastColIndex = s_sheet.getLastDataCol();
```

---

## Working with headings

As the default behavior, row and column headings appear as gray cells containing numbers to the left of rows and letters above columns in a worksheet. You can modify the formatting and content of heading cells, but they can only contain text and formatting, not worksheet data such as formulas or values. The single heading cell that is at the intersection of the row headings and column headings is called the top left heading.

In addition to the heading-specific methods of `BookModel`, you can format and edit header cells using `com.f1j.ss.CellFormat` objects. The information presented in this section about cell formatting is covered in more detail in “Working with cells,” later in this chapter.

Providing a column or row heading is useful for reflecting the data in the row or column. A heading of Total Revenue is more informative than column H, for example. The headings are only useful for display purposes. Formulas still reference rows and columns by their numbers and letters. A heading can be up to 9 lines and 254 bytes. A CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) combination are counted as two characters.

This section provides examples of how to programmatically select and format worksheet headings. For information about adding print headings and footers, see “Working with a print header, footer, or title,” in Chapter 10, “Working with print options.”

If you save a workbook to a .xls file, the worksheet headings do not appear in the resulting Excel file.

### Selecting a column or a row heading

Use the `BookModel.setHeaderSelection( )` method to select column or row headings for selected sheets. This method takes three parameters, as shown in

Table 3-5.

**Table 3-5** Parameters for the `setHeaderSelection()` method

| Parameter                  | Description                                                                                            |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>topLeftHeader</code> | Boolean that specifies whether the cell at the intersection of the row and column headings is selected |
| <code>rowHeader</code>     | Boolean that specifies whether the row headings are selected                                           |
| <code>colHeader</code>     | Boolean that specifies whether the column headings are selected                                        |

The following example selects the top left heading and column headings, but not row headings:

```
bm_book.setHeaderSelection(true, false, true);
```

## Getting and setting heading dimensions

You can get and set row heading width and column heading height using the `getHeaderWidth()`, `getHeaderHeight()`, `setHeaderWidth()`, and `setHeaderHeight()` methods.

The `getHeaderWidth()` and `setHeaderWidth()` methods get and set the row heading width in normal units. The `getHeaderHeight()` and `setHeaderHeight()` methods get or set the column heading height in twips. For more information about twips and normal units, see “Setting the units of column width,” earlier in this chapter.

## Getting and setting heading text

Table 3-6 describes the methods used for formatting heading text for all selected sheets. Retrieve column heading text using the `getColText()` method. Retrieve row heading text with `getRowText()`. Set column and row heading text using the `setColText()`, `setRowText()`, and `setTopLeftText()` method.

**Table 3-6** Methods that affect all selected sheets

| Method                    | Description                  |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| <code>getColText()</code> | Gets the column heading text |
| <code>setColText()</code> | Sets the column heading text |
| <code>getRowText()</code> | Gets the row heading text    |
| <code>setRowText()</code> | Sets the row heading text    |

**Table 3-6**      Methods that affect all selected sheets

| Method                        | Description                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>getTopLeftText()</code> | Gets the top left heading corner text |
| <code>setTopLeftText()</code> | Sets the top left heading corner text |

The following example shows how to add text to the first row and column headings, size the column to accommodate the text, and set the row heading width to match the column heading width:

```
// Adds text to the first row and column headers
bm_book.setColText(0, "Column Name");
bm_book.setRowText(0, "Row Name");

// Sizes the column to display the text
bm_book.setColWidthAuto(0, 0, bm_book.getMaxRow(),
    bm_book.getMaxCol(), false);

// Sizes the row header to be the same width as the column
bm_book.setHeaderWidth(bm_book.getColWidth(0));
```

Setting the text for a heading to a null value resets the heading to the default heading text. The following example shows how to reset the first row and first column headings to default heading text:

```
bm_book.setColText(0, null);
bm_book.setRowText(0, null);
```

## Supplying a multiline column or row heading

Supply multiline text in a column or row heading using the new line character, `\n`, to designate the beginning of a each new line.

The following example shows how to set two lines of text in the heading and increases the heading height to twice the specified heading height:

```
bm_book.setColText(0, "This is a \n new line");
bm_book.setHeaderHeight(bm_book.getHeaderHeight()*2);
```

Like `setColText`, `setHeaderHeight` applies to all selected worksheets.

## Setting heading font

To format a heading row for all selected sheets, select the heading cells using `setHeaderSelection`, retrieve their format using a `CellFormat` object, then apply

the desired formatting using and the formatting methods of a `CellFormat` object. The following example shows how to select the headings and set their format:

```
bm_book.setHeaderSelection(true, true, true);
CellFormat cf_cellFormat1 = bm_book.getCellFormat();
AlignFormat af_aFormat = cf_cellFormat1.align();
FontFormat ff_fontFormat = cf_cellFormat1.font();
af_aFormat.setHorizontalAlignment(AlignFormat.eHorizontalLeft);
ff_fontFormat.setBold(false);
ff_fontFormat.setItalic(true);
ff_fontFormat.setSizeTwips(220); //or setSizePoints(11)
ff_fontFormat.setName("Arial");
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_cellFormat1);
```

## Hiding row or column headings

Use the `BookModel.setShowRowHeading()` or `BookModel.setShowColHeading()` methods to hide or reveal row or column headings for the active worksheet. The following example shows how to hide row and column headings:

```
bm_book.setShowRowHeading(false);
bm_book.setShowColHeading(false);
```

---

## Working with cells

This section describes common ways to manipulate cells, including inserting cells, selecting a cell, setting cell protection, and merging cells.

### Inserting cells into a worksheet

Use `BookModel.insertRange()` or `BookModel.editInsert()` to insert cells into a range of cells that you specify or select. With `insertRange()`, you specify a range of cells to insert using the method's `row1`, `col1`, `row2`, and `col2` parameters. Before you use `editInsert()`, you must select a range of cells in which to insert new cells. The `insertRange()` or `editInsert()` methods insert the cells into all selected worksheets. With either method, the selected or specified range defines how many cells you insert into the worksheet and where.

The following example shows how to insert a range of cells beginning at C1, and ending at C12. Using `eShiftHorizontal` causes the range to shift one column to the right, replacing the range with empty cells:

```
bm_book.insertRange(0, 2, 13, 2, Constants.eShiftHorizontal);
```

The last parameter in the `insertRange()` method and the only parameter in the `editInsert()` method is the `shiftType` parameter. The `shiftType` parameter defines



how to handle the cells that initially occupy the range of cells you specify or select to insert cells into. There are two kinds of constants associated with the `shiftType` parameter. The first kind of constant specifies how to shift the data in the existing cells in the worksheet when inserting new cells. The second kind of constant specifies how to adjust formulas and defined names that refer to an area of the worksheet adjacent to the selection. You must specify one of the constants that describes how to shift data. You are not required to use a formula adjustment constant but if you do, you add it to the cell shift constant. Table 3-7 describes both kinds of constants.

**Table 3-7**            Constants for `shiftType` parameter

| <b>shiftType parameter constant</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>eShiftHorizontal</code>       | Inserts a block of empty cells with the same coordinates as the selection. Shifts all cells in all rows of the selection, starting with the selection. Shifts cells to the right as many columns as there are in the selection. Cells in rows not in the selection are not affected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>eShiftColumns</code>          | Inserts as many new columns as there are columns in the selection. Starting with the selected columns, shifts all columns to the right for as many columns as there are in the selection. Affects every row in the worksheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>eShiftVertical</code>         | Inserts a block of empty cells with the same coordinates as the selection. Shifts all cells in all columns of the selection, starting with the selection. Shifts cells down as many rows as there are in the selection. Cells in columns not in the selection are not affected.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <code>eShiftRows</code>             | Inserts as many new rows as there are in the selection. Starting with the selected rows, shifts all rows down for as many rows as there are in the selection. Affects every column in the worksheet.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <code>eFixupPrepend</code>          | Used in combination with one of the first four constants. Adjusts formulas and defined names that refer to an area adjacent to the selection. When used in combination with <code>eShiftVertical</code> or <code>eShiftRows</code> , expands any such reference whose first row is less than or equal to the top row of the selection. When used with <code>eShiftColumns</code> or <code>eShiftHorizontal</code> , expands any reference whose first column is the last column of the selection. Ranges in formulas and defined names expand upon row and column insertion without using this constant if any part of the insertion selection falls within the range. |

*(continues)*

**Table 3-7** Constants for shiftType parameter (continued)

| shiftType parameter constant | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eFixupAppend                 | A constant used in combination with one of the first four constants. Adjusts formulas and defined names that refer to an area near the selection. When used with eShiftVertical or eShiftRows, expands any such reference whose last row is immediately above the selection. When used with eShiftColumns or eShiftHorizontal, expands any such reference whose last column is immediately to the left of the selection. Ranges in formulas and defined names expand upon row and column insertion without using this constant if any part of the insertion selection falls within the range. |

The following example shows how to insert five rows and adjust appropriate formulas and defined names:

```
// Select D10:D15 and append 6 rows
bm_book.setSelection(9, 3, 14, 3);
bm_book.editInsert((short) (Constants.eFixupAppend +
    Constants.eShiftRows));
```

In the preceding example, the program inserts six rows at row 10, and rows 10-15 are shifted down six rows. The data that was in cell D10 is now in cell D16, and the data that was in cell D11 is now in D17, and so forth. Since the shiftType parameter included eFixupAppend, any formulas and defined names in the worksheet whose last row is immediately about the selection are changed. Therefore, if the worksheet had a formula before the insert operation, such as =sum(D14:D16), it would be changed to =sum(D14:D22) upon the completion of the insertion operation.

## Selecting a cell

This section describes how to select worksheet cells, including how to set the active cell, select non-contiguous cells, locate the active cell, display the active cell, and move the active cell down when the user presses Enter. Each worksheet has an active cell specific to that worksheet.

Use the BookModel.setActiveCell() to set the active cell for all selected worksheets. You reference the cell by its row and then its column. The following example shows how to make the cell in the second row and second column the active cell:

```
bm_book.setActiveCell(1,1);
```

## Making the active cell visible

To make the active cell visible in the displayed worksheet, use one of the following methods:

- Use `BookModel.showActiveCell()`. If the active cell does not appear in the visible portion of the window, `showActiveCell()` repositions the window so that the active cell is visible.
- Use `BookModel.setTopRow()` and `BookModel.setLeftCol()` to position the active worksheet to show the active cell.

The following example shows how to position the worksheet to show the active cell:

```
bm_book.showActiveCell();
```

## Selecting an entire row when selecting a cell

The `BookModel.setRowMode()` method selects the rows containing a selected cell for all cells currently selected on all selected worksheets. Passing `true` to `setRowMode()` makes cell selections select an entire row. Passing `false` makes cell selection select just the cell.

The following example shows how to select the rows containing any selected cells, including the active cell:

```
bm_book.setRowMode(true);
```

## Making multiple, non-contiguous selections

Use `setSelection()` to select multiple cell ranges on all selected sheets. To select multiple, non-contiguous ranges of cells, pass `setSelection()` a string containing the ranges separated with commas.

The following example shows how to select three separate non-contiguous cell ranges:

```
bm_book.setSelection("A1, B2:B4, C5");
```

## Enabling users to move the active cell by pressing the Enter key

Call `setEnterMovesDown()` to indicate whether pressing the Enter key moves the active cell down or not.

The following example shows how to move the active cell down if the user presses Enter:

```
bm_book.setEnterMovesDown(true);
```

## Setting cell protection

Worksheets are either protected or unprotected and cells are either locked or unlocked. By default, all cells are locked and all worksheets are unprotected. The locked status of a cell is only relevant when its worksheet is protected. When a cell is locked and its worksheet is protected, it is not possible to alter the content of the cell. When a worksheet is unprotected, all its cells can be altered, even those that are flagged as locked.

The `setSheetProtection()` method controls whether a sheet is protected or not. It also determines what kinds of operations are allowed on the sheet. The `setSheetProtection()` parameter that enables and disables protection determines whether cells marked locked or hidden are really locked or hidden. The second parameter is the sum of all the protection features you want to allow for the sheet. Table 3-8 contains all the protection flags you can set. For more information about hiding rows or columns, see “Hiding or showing a column or row,” earlier in this chapter.

**Table 3-8** Cell protection options

| Flag                                | Protection                         |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| <code>kAllowNone</code>             | No operations allowed              |
| <code>kAllowEditObjects</code>      | Allows editing of objects          |
| <code>kAllowFormatCells</code>      | Allows formatting of cells         |
| <code>kAllowFormatColumns</code>    | Allows formatting of columns       |
| <code>kAllowInsertRows</code>       | Allows inserting rows              |
| <code>kAllowInsertColumns</code>    | Allows inserting columns           |
| <code>kAllowInsertHyperlinks</code> | Allows inserting hyperlinks        |
| <code>kAllowDeleteColumns</code>    | Allows deleting columns            |
| <code>kAllowDeleteRows</code>       | Allows deleting rows               |
| <code>kAllowSelectLocked</code>     | Allows selecting locked cells      |
| <code>kAllowSort</code>             | Allows sorting                     |
| <code>kAllowUseAutoFilter</code>    | Allows auto filters                |
| <code>kAllowUsePivotRanges</code>   | Allows adding pivot ranges         |
| <code>kAllowSelectUnlocked</code>   | Allows selecting of unlocked cells |

The following example shows how to activate locking and hiding for a worksheet and to set which other operations are allowed. The first parameter is the sheet index, the second parameter enables protection, the third parameter is a null object, which specifies no password protection, and the last parameter is the

allowable operations flag. In this case, the only allowable operations that can be performed on this sheet are sorting and adding pivot ranges:

```
bm_book.setSheetProtection(sheet1, true, null,  
    Constants.kAllowSort + Constants.kAllowUsePivotRanges);
```

The following example shows how to unlock all cells in the worksheet, lock the worksheet range A1:C2, then enable protection for the entire worksheet:

```
// Unlock cells.  
bm_book.setSelection(0, 0, bm_book.getMaxRow(), book.getMaxCol());  
CellFormat cf = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
cf.protection().setLocked(false);  
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf);  
// Locks desired range and enables protection.  
cf.protection().setLocked(true);  
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf, 0, 0, 1, 2);  
bm_book.setSheetProtection(bm_book.getSheet(), true, null,  
    bm_book.kAllowNone);
```

## Merging cells

You can merge any contiguous range of cells that forms a rectangle. When you merge cells, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine or BIRT Spreadsheet Designer removes cell borders within the range and deletes all data except the data in the top left cell. Merged cells function as a single cell on the worksheet, having a row and column reference of the top left cell in the merged range. All references to cells in the range also become references to that cell. For example, merging cells A1:B5 results in a single cell with the cell reference A1. Adjacent cell references do not change after merging.

To merge cells, first create a selection using the `BookModel.setSelection()` method, then pass `true` to the `CellFormat.setMergeCells()` method. Both methods operate on all selected sheets. The following example shows how to merge cells D1:E1 and D2:E3:

```
CellFormat cf = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
cf.align().setMergeCells(true);  
bm_book.setSelection(0, 3, 0, 4);  
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf); // Merges D1:E1 (horizontal)  
bm_book.setSelection(1, 3, 2, 4);  
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf); // Merges D2:E3 (horizontal & vertical)
```

---

## Working with a range of cells

This section shows how to work with ranges of cells, using examples of how to:

- Get all the ranges of the current selection.

- Get the coordinates of a selection range.
- Delete and copy a range.

## Accessing a range of cells

These examples use `BookModel.getSelection()` to return the cell reference of the selected cell range. The following example shows how to return the cell reference for the active selection. If more than one range is selected, this example returns a comma-separated list of all active ranges:

```
String s = bm_book.getSelection();
```

The following example shows how to get a `Range` object for the current selection:

```
Range r_range = bm_book.getSelectedRange();
```

If the current selection contains multiple non-contiguous blocks of cells, the `Range` object returned by `BookModel.getSelectedRange()` provides individual access to all the components. The BIRT Spreadsheet API refers to these blocks of cells as areas, but the method you use to get an area returns yet another `Range` object. You get an area from a range by passing its index number to the `Range.getArea()` method, as in the following statement:

```
Range r_firstSelectionBlock = r_range.getArea(0);
```

You can get the total number of areas in a range with the following statement:

```
int selectionCount = range.getAreaCount();
```

You can get the cell and row coordinates of a cell range with the following four statements:

```
int row1 = r_range.getRow1(); // Returns first row of range
int row2 = r_range.getRow2(); // Returns last row of range
int col1 = r_range.getCol1(); // Returns first column of range
int col2 = r_range.getCol2(); // Returns last column of range
```

## Copying a range of cells from one worksheet to another

To copy a range within the same worksheet or from one worksheet to another worksheet in a different workbook, use `BookModel.copyRange()`. For an example of copying a range, see “Copying and pasting cell data,” in Chapter 7, “Working with cell data.”

## Clearing a range

You use the `BookModel.clearRange()` method to clear a specified range of cells on all selected sheets. You pass this method a range of cells and a parameter that specifies what to clear. You can clear values, formats, or both. The `Sheet` class

version of `clearRange` clears the range without checking the protection status of cells within the range or checking for partial clearing of array-entered formulas. Table 3-9 identifies all the valid clear options.

**Table 3-9** Options for specifying how to clear a range

| Clear constant              | Effect                                     |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| <code>eClearContents</code> | Clears values and formulas but not formats |
| <code>eClearFormats</code>  | Clears formats but not values and formulas |
| <code>eClearAll</code>      | Clears values, formulas, and formats       |

The following example shows how to clear everything from the specified range:

```
bm_book.clearRange(row1, col1, row2, col2, Constants.eClearAll);
```

---

## Working with a worksheet outline

A worksheet outline allows a user to expand or collapse sets of rows or columns on a worksheet to change the level of displayed content. A worksheet can use up to eight levels of outlining for rows and eight for columns.

To set up outlining on the active sheet, use the `BookModel.setRowOutlineLevel()` and `BookModel.setColOutlineLevel()` methods to arrange rows and columns into detail groups. The `setColSummaryBeforeDetail()` and `setRowSummaryBeforeDetail()` methods specify whether summary rows and columns appear before or after the row or column detail information. The `setRowOutlineLevel()` and `setColOutlineLevel()` methods establish the outline level by either setting it to a specific detail level or by incrementing the current outline level. To set a range of columns or rows to a specific outline level, use a statement like either of the following two lines:

```
bm_book.setColOutlineLevel(col1, col2, outlineLevel, false);  
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(row1, row2, outlineLevel, false);
```

In the preceding statements, you set the specified range of columns or rows to the value of `outlineLevel`, which must be between 0 and 7. The final parameter specifies that the specified level is not added to the current highest setting.

To set the outline level for range of columns or rows to an amount greater than the current highest level, use a statement like either of the following two lines:

```
bm_book.setColOutlineLevel(col1, col2, outlineLevel, true);  
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(row1, row2, outlineLevel, true);
```

In the preceding statements, you set the outline level to the current high level plus the value of `outlineLevel`. The resulting level must not exceed 7. To collapse or

expand an outline level for a specific column or row, use statements like the following two lines:

```
s_sheet.setColOutlineCollapsed(col, true);  
s_sheet.setRowOutlineCollapsed(row, true);
```

The preceding statements collapse the outline level for the specified row or column. Passing false to either method expands the outline level for the specified row or column. You can control whether the summary precedes or follows the detail in a collapsed set of rows or columns. Passing true to either `BookModel.setColSummaryBeforeDetail()` or `BookModel.setRowSummaryBeforeDetail()` causes the summary to precede the detail. Passing false causes the summary to follow the detail. In the following statements, you cause the summary to follow the detail:

```
bm_book.setColSummaryBeforeDetail(false);  
bm_book.setRowSummaryBeforeDetail(false)
```

The following example shows how to add outlining by increasing the detail level to create groups of 11 rows, leaving each 12th row to hold summary information. It also creates a secondary row outline level within the initial levels and a column outline level that includes columns B through D and sets the column outline summary to appear before the detail columns:

```
//Group rows 1-11. Summary row = 12  
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(0,10,1,false);  
//Group rows 13-21. Summary row =22  
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(12,20,1,false);  
//Group rows 23-40. Summary row =41  
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(22,39,1,false);  
// Add secondary group from rows 1-6  
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(0,5,1,true);  
// Add secondary group from rows 8-10  
bm_book.setRowOutlineLevel(7,9,2,false);  
bm_book.setColOutlineLevel(1, 3, 1, false); // Group B:D  
bm_book.setColSummaryBeforeDetail(true); //Put summary in col 0
```

The following example shows how to group rows 0 through 5 and collapse them, hiding them behind the summary level. Row 6 holds the subtotal:

```
Sheet s = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0);  
s.setRowOutlineLevel(0, 5, 0, false);  
s.setRowOutlineCollapsed(6, true); // Group rows 0-5 with 6
```

---

## Working with scroll bars

The information in this section explains how to scroll through a worksheet and how to control whether scroll bars are visible or hidden.



To scroll to the right of the worksheet, repeatedly call the `BookModel.setLeftCol()` method, increasing the column number with each call. To scroll to the bottom of the worksheet, repeatedly call the `BookModel.setTopRow()` method, increasing the row number with each call. To keep the scroll bar on continuously, call the `BookModel.setShowVScrollBar()` and `BookModel.setShowHScrollBar()` methods with `eShowOn`. The following example shows how to set the worksheet to scroll down one row and over one column:

```
int i = bm_book.getTopRow();
bm_book.setTopRow(i+1);
int j = bm_book.getLeftCol();
bm_book.setLeftCol(j+1);
```

The following example shows how to display the vertical and horizontal scroll bars:

```
bm_book.setShowVScrollBar(Constants.eShowOn);
bm_book.setShowHScrollBar(Constants.eShowOn);
```



# 4

## Working with input and output

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Reading workbook data from a file
- Reading from an input stream
- Writing an output file
- Writing to an output stream
- Writing to an HTML file
- Writing to an XML file
- Saving window-specific information
- Understanding Excel file format limitations

---

## Reading workbook data from a file

You can populate the content of a BIRT Spreadsheet workbook by reading the data from an input file. The input file can be any of the following types:

- BIRT Spreadsheet design (.sod and .vts)  
The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports opening a spreadsheet object design (.sod or .vts) file for any past or current version of BIRT Spreadsheet.
- Excel spreadsheet (.xls)  
The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports opening any Excel spreadsheet created with any version of Excel, beginning with Excel-95. A spreadsheet (.xls) file having an associated VBA project file, with or without macro code, that is input using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine may cause a “This spreadsheet contains macros” message to appear. A user may see this message when opening the spreadsheet output using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, Excel 2003, Excel 2007, or Excel 2010. For each application, default security options suffice to trigger the message.
- Text file (.txt)  
The content of a text file must include logical column and row separators. In the absence of a properties file to specify separators, tab characters are assumed to be column separators and return characters are assumed to be row separators.

All of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API methods that load file data into a workbook, all of which use the `com.flj.ss.Document` class to access a file. These methods include the following:

- `BookModel.factory.create(Document.getBook())`, used in the servlet example, creates a generic `BookModel` object and loads the content of the file delivered by `Document.getBook()` into the spreadsheet.
- `JBook(Document.getBook(), Group)` constructs a new `JBook`, loads the content of the file delivered by `Document.getBook()` into the spreadsheet, and adds it to the `Group` specified by the `Group` argument.
- `JBook(Document)` constructs a new `JBook` and loads the content of the `Document` object into the spreadsheet.

The `Document` object stores the data it loads from a file in a `Book` object. The `Book` interface has been largely deprecated but is still used to move information from a `Document` object to a `BookModel` object without using additional memory. As the previous examples illustrate, the `Document.getBook()` method returns a `Book` object and `BookModel` object constructors accept a `Book` object as an argument.

## Using the Document class to open a file

To access data that was saved to a supported file type, create an instance of the Document class using one of the constructors that uses the file name as the file argument. The following Document constructor reads the data from a file:

```
Document(Group group, java.io.File file, DocumentOpenCallback  
        openCallback)
```

where

- Group is the group of workbooks to associate the data with. For more information on the group argument, see the Group argument discussion, later in this chapter.
- java.io.file is a Java File object.
- DocumentOpenCallback is a callback method that is called when the Document object is created. For more information about the DocumentOpenCallback parameter, see the DocumentOpenCallback argument discussion, later in this chapter.

When you use the Document object, it automatically locks the file it reads data from or writes data to until you release the lock. You can release the lock by closing the application or calling the Document.release() method as shown in the following code:

```
Document.release();
```

Failure to release a file results in the lock remaining until the application closes.

Be careful not to confuse a file lock with a thread lock. File locks prevent modification of the file until it is released. Thread locks prevent threads from modifying the same object simultaneously. The methods to make a Document object thread-safe are getLock() and releaseLock(), and should be used following the thread-safe pattern shown below:

```
d_Doc.getLock();  
try {  
    ...  
}  
catch(Throwable e) {  
    ...  
}  
finally {  
    d_Doc.releaseLock();  
}
```

The file lock can be released in the finally block or anytime afterwards to release the file but cannot be unlocked if the object is still thread locked.

## About the Group parameter

The Group argument that you pass to a Document constructor specifies the group to which the file data is to be included. Specifying different groups for different Documents isolates them from workbooks in other groups. Specifying the same group for two or more Documents gives workbooks in that group access to each of them.

The Group object has the following uses:

- Specifies the locale for the user interface  
The Group class constructor has an argument that specifies the locale for the user interface. All workbooks in a group have the same user interface locale, maintaining that locale for all the file data in that Group.
- Specifies the locale for number formats  
Number formats can use a different locale than the user interface uses. The Group class constructor has an argument that specifies the locale for number formats. All workbooks in a group have the same number format locale.
- Provides a global context for thread locking  
When an application has multiple tasks in a multi-threaded environment and all tasks need access to their respective workbooks simultaneously, if each task is in its own group none of the tasks will block any of the others unless an object is currently thread-locked.
- Provides visibility between workbooks  
Workbooks in the same group can externally reference one another, whereas workbooks in separate groups cannot.

## About the DocumentOpenCallback parameter

Every Document constructor that reads data from a file has a DocumentOpenCallback parameter. You use the `com.f1j.ss.DocumentOpenCallback` object to specify parameters for opening the file. You can set the following parameters with the DocumentOpenCallback object:

- The code page type that the file uses
- A password that allows modifying the file
- A password that allows opening the file

The DocumentOpenCallback class also has methods for notifying BIRT Spreadsheet Designer if the document is read-only, locked for editing, and the file format. There is also a method to provide the file's globally unique identifier (GUID) to BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.

## Setting the code page type

The code page type determines the character set in use in a file. When creating a workbook by opening a BIRT Spreadsheet report design or an Excel file, the Document constructor determines the code page type based on the content of the file. When reading a text file, it is not always possible to make this determination. Your program may call `setCodePage ( )` on the `DocumentOpenCallback` object before reading a text file. The following statement sets the code page to UTF8:

```
docOpenCallback.setCodePage(DocumentOpenCallback.CODEPAGE_UTF8);
```

The following list contains the set of supported code pages:

- `CODEPAGE_DEFAULT`
- `CODEPAGE_DEFAULT_ANSI`
- `CODEPAGE_UNICODE_BIGENDIAN`
- `CODEPAGE_UNICODE_LITTLEENDIAN`
- `CODEPAGE_UTF8`
- `CODEPAGE_UTF16`
- `CODEPAGE_UTF_16BE`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_ARABIC`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_BALTIC`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_CENTRAL_EUROPE`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_CHINESE_SIMPLIFIED`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_CHINESE_TRADITIONAL`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_CYRILLIC`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_GREEK`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_HEBREW`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_JAPANESE`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_JOHAB`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_KOREAN`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_THAI`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_TURKISH`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_VIETNAMESE`
- `CODEPAGE_WIN_WESTERN`

## Setting the open password

Some files can only be opened after the user enters a password. When opening a protected file through the API, it is necessary for the program to specify the password. Use the `setOpenPassword()` method of the `DocumentOpenCallback` object to set the password for opening a password-protected file.

## Setting the modify password

Some files can only be modified after the user enters a password. To open a file with modification protection, pass a string containing the password to the `setModifyPassword()` method of the `DocumentOpenCallback` object.

## Getting the open password

There are two versions of the `DocumentOpenCallback.getOpenPassword()`. One version has no arguments and returns the value of the password as set by the `setOpenPassword()` method. The other version of the `getOpenPassword()` method is designed to prompt the user for a password that you then submit to the operating system to allow the protected file to be opened. You implement it in a class that extends the `DocumentOpenCallback` class. The second version accepts two arguments, a `String` argument typically used for a username and a `DocumentOpenCallback.Password` object, with which you can submit a password to the Java Virtual Machine to authenticate it.

A typical implementation of the `getOpenPassword()` method prompts the user for a password, attempts to submit it, and throws an exception if it is not accepted. The following example illustrates a possible implementation:

```
protected void getOpenPassword(String s_userName,
    Password p_password)
    throws DocumentCancelException
{
    while (true)
    {
        try
        {
            String s_pwd = JOptionPane.showInputDialog(
                "Password to open the file:");
            if (s_pwd != null){
                p_password.submitPassword(s_pwd);
                return;
            } else{
                throw new DocumentCancelException( );
            }
        }
        catch (com.flj.ss.AccessDeniedException e)
        {
            JOptionPane.showMessageDialog(null,
                "Invalid password.");
        }
    }
}
```



```

    }
}

```

## Getting the modify password

There are two versions of the `DocumentOpenCallback.getModifyPassword()` method. One version has no arguments and returns the value of the password as set by the `setModifyPassword()` method. The other version of the `getModifyPassword()` method is designed to be implemented in a class that extends the `DocumentOpenCallback` class. You can use this method to prompt the user for a password that you then use to open the file. If you change the method name in the previous example to `getModifyPassword()`, it serves as an example of a possible implementation of the `getModifyPassword()` method.

## Creating a BookModel object from an Excel spreadsheet file

The following example illustrates creating a BIRT Spreadsheet Book object by reading the data from an Excel spreadsheet:

```

java.util.Locale l_local = new java.util.Locale("en", "US");
Group g_group = new Group(l_local);
java.io.File f_file = new java.io.File("C:/myExcelSheet.xls");
DocumentOpenCallback doc_OpenCb = new DocumentOpenCallback();
doc_OpenCb.setOpenPassword("abracadabra");
doc_OpenCb.setCodePage(DocumentOpenCallback.CODEPAGE_UTF8);
Document d_bookDoc = new Document(g_group, f_file, doc_OpenCb);
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.Factory.create(d_bookDoc.getBook(),
    g_group);

```

While this example specifies a locale when creating a `Group` object, it is often not necessary. A group is automatically initialized according to the system's locale settings, which is often sufficient.

## Creating a JBook object from a Document object

To create a `JBook` object from a `Document` object, use the constructor of `JBook` that takes a `Document` argument, as shown in the following statement:

```

JBook jb_book = new JBook(d_doc);

```

---

## Reading from an input stream

To create a workbook, worksheet, or a partial worksheet from an input stream, use a `Document` constructor that has an `InputStream` parameter. The following example shows how to read a workbook from an input stream:

```

java.io.File f_myFile = new java.io.File(
    "C:\\mySerializedWorkbook.stt");
java.io.FileInputStream fis_inputStream =
    new java.io.FileInputStream(f_myFile);
DocumentOpenCallback doc_OpenCb = new DocumentOpenCallback();
doc_OpenCb.setCodePage(DocumentOpenCallback.CODEPAGE_UTF8);
Document d_bookDoc =
    new Document( g_group, fis_inputStream, doc_OpenCb);
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.factory.create(
    d_bookDoc.getBook());

```

---

## Writing an output file

Use the Document class to write a workbook to an output file. The Document class has several methods you can use to create an output file, including:

- `fileSave(DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)`  
Saves the document to the same location from which it was opened
- `fileSaveAs(java.io.File outputFile, DocumentType docType, DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)`  
Saves the document to any location
- `fileSaveCopyAs(java.io.File outputFile, DocumentType docType, DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)`  
Saves a copy of the document to any location
- `fileSaveCopyAs(java.io.OutputStream stream, DocumentType docType, DocumentSaveCallback saveCallback)`  
Saves a copy of the document to any location

With the exception `Document.fileSave()`, each of the preceding methods take three arguments, one to specify the output file or stream, one to specify the file type, and one to specify a callback class to handle special situations. The `fileSave()` method rewrites the document to the same file from which it was created.

You pass workbook data from a workbook to a Document object using the `BookModel.getBook().getDocument()` method. Additionally, if you are using a JBook object, you can use the `JBook.getDocument()` method to pass the workbook data into a Document object. The resulting Document object can be saved to a file using any of save methods. The following example illustrates the creation of a BIRT Spreadsheet workbook file that is compatible with the current version of BIRT Spreadsheet:

```

String fileName = pathToOutputFile + "\\saveWorkbook.sod";
Document d_doc = bm_book.getBook().getDocument();

```

```
try{
    d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File(fileName),
        com.flj.ss.DocumentType.CURRENT_FORMAT,
        new com.flj.ss.DocumentSaveCallback()); }
finally {
    d_doc.release();
}
```

As with opening a document, you use the `Document.release()` method to release the automatic file lock when the code is finished working with a file.

## About the file type parameter

You use the `DocumentType` parameter to specify the type of file to write. You can create the following kinds of output files with the BIRT Spreadsheet API:

- BIRT Spreadsheet report formats (.sod, .sox, or .soi)  
The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports writing a BIRT Spreadsheet report design, executable, and document files in the current BIRT Spreadsheet format but not in formats for earlier versions.
- Excel spreadsheet (.xls)  
The BIRT Spreadsheet API supports writing an Excel spreadsheet formatted with any version of Excel from Excel-95 to present.
- Tab-delimited text file  
Tab-delimited text files can contain either UNICODE or ASCII characters. A tab-delimited text file can include values and formatting information or just values.
- HTML  
HTML output can consist of a simple table with no formatting or it can be formatted with an external XSL file.
- XML  
XML output can be as simple as row elements containing a set of column elements, or it can refer to an external XSL file for more complex formatting.

The `DocumentType` class defines the file type constants in Table 4-1.

**Table 4-1** File type constants defined by the `DocumentType` class

| DocumentType constant        | Output file type                                       |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| ACTUATE_10_REPORT_EXECUTABLE | The Actuate 10 and 11 report executable format (.sox). |
| ACTUATE_10_REPORT_INSTANCE   | The Actuate 10 and 11 report instance format (.soi).   |

*(continues)*

**Table 4-1** File type constants defined by the DocumentType class (continued)

| DocumentType constant              | Output file type                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ACTUATE_10_REPORT_VIEW             | The Actuate 10 and 11 report view format (.sov). This format only saves the results of any queries present in the workbook.                                     |
| ACTUATE_10_WORKBOOK                | The Actuate 10 and 11 workbook format (.sod).                                                                                                                   |
| CURRENT_FORMAT                     | The current Actuate workbook file format.                                                                                                                       |
| EXCEL_5_WORKBOOK                   | The Excel 5-95 workbook format (.xls).                                                                                                                          |
| EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW               | An Actuate 9 and higher report view in the Excel 97-2003 workbook format (.xls). Saving in this format executes the report and only saves the resulting output. |
| EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK                  | The Excel 97-2003 workbook format (.xls).                                                                                                                       |
| HTML                               | Default HTML format. For HTML options, use the HTMLWriter() class described in “Writing to an HTML file,” later in this chapter.                                |
| HTML_DATA_ONLY                     | HTML format, showing plain cell data only.                                                                                                                      |
| OPEN_XML_MACRO_ENABLED_REPORT_VIEW | An Actuate 11 report view in Open XML (Excel 2007) workbook format (.xlsx) that enables Excel macros.                                                           |
| OPEN_XML_REPORT_VIEW               | An Actuate 11 report view in the Open XML (Excel 2007) workbook format (.xlsx).                                                                                 |
| OPEN_XML_WORKBOOK                  | Open XML (Excel 2007) workbook format (.xlsx).                                                                                                                  |
| PDF                                | PDF format.                                                                                                                                                     |
| PDF_REPORT_VIEW                    | PDF format report view format.                                                                                                                                  |
| TABBED_TEXT                        | Text format, with columns tab-delimited.                                                                                                                        |
| TABBED_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY            | Text format, showing plain cell values only, with columns tab-delimited.                                                                                        |
| UNICODE_TEXT                       | Unicode text format, with columns tab-delimited.                                                                                                                |
| UNICODE_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY           | Unicode text format, showing plain cell values only, with columns tab-delimited.                                                                                |

## About the DocumentSaveCallback parameter

The DocumentSaveCallback class contains several methods to handle special situations that may occur when writing an output file. The methods include:

- fileExists(boolean readOnly)  
Called if the save operation will overwrite an existing file

- `foreignFileFormatLosesData()`  
Called if the save operation will lose data because the file is being written in a non-Actuate file format that does not support all of the workbook's data
- `getCacheStream()`  
Returns a stream to which the data cache is to be written, instead of writing it to the workbook file itself
- `getSheet()`  
Called when the file format only supports saving a single sheet
- `getViewHandle()`  
Called to determine which view information to use when saving the file
- `notifyGUID(java.lang.String guid)`  
Called by BIRT Spreadsheet Engine to provide the workbook file's GUID to the application

If an application has no need to handle any of these situations, you can pass null to the Document method that writes the file.

## Writing a range of cells

Use the Range class to write a range of sheets and cells to an output file. The following snippet illustrates creating a tabbed text file for a range of cells:

```
java.io.File f_file = new File(fileName);
Range r_range = bm_book.getRange( startRow, startCol, endRow,
    endCol); // works with the current worksheet
r_range.write(f_file, DocumentType.TABBED_TEXT);
```

The main restriction on writing a range of cells is that the output file type can only be one of the following document types:

- `DocumentType.TABBED_TEXT`
- `DocumentType.TABBED_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY`
- `DocumentType.UNICODE_TEXT`
- `DocumentType.UNICODE_TEXT_VALUES_ONLY`

It is also possible to write to an output stream by substituting an `OutputStream` object for the `File` object in the last line of code in the previous example.

## Setting the code page type for an output file

You can set the Unicode type encoding for an output file using the `DocumentSaveOptions.setCodePage()` method and then passing that object to the `Document.setDocumentSaveOptions()` method. While you can specify a code page type for tabbed text files, you cannot specify one for BIRT Spreadsheet or

Excel formats. If you do not specify a code page type for tabbed text, the `Document.saveAs()` method uses the default ANSI code page. The `saveAs()` method also uses the ANSI code page for Excel version 3 or 5 formats. For the newer BIRT Spreadsheet formats and for more recent Excel file formats, the `saveAs()` method uses the Unicode Little Endian code page.

The default code page for Unicode text files is Unicode Little Endian. Valid code pages for Unicode text files are Unicode Little Endian and Unicode Big Endian. If you specify any other code page for a Unicode text file, the `saveAs()` method ignores it and uses the default code page. The following snippet illustrates saving a workbook with the code page type set to Unicode Little Endian:

```
DocumentSaveOptions dso_docSO = d_doc.getDocumentSaveOptions();
dso_docSO.setCodePage(
    DocumentSaveOptions.CODEPAGE_UNICODE_LITTLEENDIAN);
d_doc.setDocumentSaveOptions(dso_docSO);
d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("c:\\files\\example.sod"),
    DocumentType.ACTUATE_10_REPORT_EXECUTABLE, null);
```

## Setting passwords for an output file

When you output a BIRT Spreadsheet file, there are two kinds of passwords that you can set. The `DocumentSaveOptions.setOpenPassword()` methods sets a password that a user must enter to open the file. The `setModifyPassword()` method sets a password that a user must enter to save a modified version of the workbook. The following example shows how to save a workbook using the `setOpenPassword()` and `setModifyPassword()` methods to control file access:

```
DocumentSaveOptions dso_docSO =
    d_doc.getDocumentSaveOptions();
dso_docSO.getDesignProtectionOptions().setOpenPassword( "open
    sesame");
dso_docSO.getDesignProtectionOptions().setModifyPassword( "modify
    sesame");
d_doc.setDocumentSaveOptions(dso_docSO);
d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("c:\\files\\example.sod"),
    DocumentType.CURRENT_FORMAT, null);
```

## Using a JBook to refresh an Excel document

To use a `JBook` object to refresh an XLS file, you pass the `JBook` object to the `DocumentSaveCallback` constructor when you save the document, as shown in the following code snippet:

```
JBook jb_jbook = new JBook(d_doc);
try {
    d_doc.fileSaveCopyAs(new java.io.File("myfile.xls"),
        com.flj.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
        new com.flj.ss.DocumentSaveCallback(jb_jbook));
}
```

```

} finally {
    jb_jbook.destroy();
}

```

If you do not pass the JBook object to the DocumentSaveCallback constructor, a BookModelImpl object is used by default. A BookModelImpl object does not support character or cell sizing. For example, if the document uses auto column width sizing, the column sizing will not be correct with the default option.

---

## Writing to an output stream

You can write the content of a workbook directly to an output stream by passing a java.io.OutputStream object to the appropriate Document.fileSaveAs( ) method.

The serialized BookModel object that this process creates can be read by the ObjectInputStream.readObject( ) method. The following code snippet illustrates writing to an output stream:

```

java.io.FileOutputStream fos_fileOutputStream =
    new java.io.FileOutputStream("c:\\file.srtm");
d_doc.fileSaveCopyAs( fos_fileOutputStream,
    DocumentType.CURRENT_FORMAT, null);

```

You are not limited to using a FileOutputStream object in the fileSaveCopyAs( ) method because it is only one of several subclasses of java.io.OutputStream. You can also use any of the following java.io classes:

- BufferedOutputStream
- ByteArrayOutputStream
- DataOutputStream
- FilterOutputStream

---

## Writing to an HTML file

Use the com.f1j.ss.HTMLWriter class to save an entire workbook or a selected range of cells to an HTML file and specify how much and what kind of formatting the HTML file has. The data in the cells of the workbook appear in an HTML table.

### How to write to an HTML file

To create an HTML file, you must perform the following steps:

- 1 Define a string containing the path to the file you want to write.
- 2 Instantiate a java.f1j.ss.HTMLWriter object.

- 3 Instantiate a `java.io.FileWriter` object, passing the path to the file in the constructor.
- 4 Set formatting options, using the `HTMLWriter.setFlags( )` method.
- 5 Pass the `Writer` object and workbook to the `HTMLWriter.write( )` method. Additionally, you can specify a range of cells to write as needed.
- 6 Close the `FileWriter` object.

## Setting the formatting options

The `HTMLWriter.setFlags( )` method lets you determine which formatting attributes are taken from the workbook to use in setting formats for the HTML file. If you do not specify any options, `HTMLWriter` uses all the options except border. To select more than one option, add the options together. Table 4-2 lists the possible options you can set.

**Table 4-2** HTML formatting options

| Formatting option | Description                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NONE              | No tags or value formatting.                                        |
| VALUE_FORMATS     | Outputs cell values with value formats.                             |
| BORDER_TAG        | Turns on table border.                                              |
| HEIGHT_TAG        | Uses the HTML HEIGHT tag to set row heights.                        |
| WIDTH_TAG         | Uses the HTML WIDTH tag to set the column widths.                   |
| BGCOLOR_TAG       | Uses the HTML BGCOLOR tag to set the background color of the cells. |
| FONT_TAG          | Uses the HTML FONT tag to set the font attributes.                  |
| COLSPAN_TAG       | Uses the HTML COLSPAN tag to display data that overlaps cells.      |
| ALIGN_TAG         | Uses the HTML ALIGN tag to set the horizontal alignment.            |
| VALIGN_TAG        | Uses the HTML VALIGN tag to set the vertical alignment.             |
| ALL               | Default. Applies all flags except BORDER_TAG.                       |

The following example creates an HTML file with three formatting options set and writes a range of cells to it:

```
HTMLWriter hw_Writer = new HTMLWriter();
String filename = pathToOutput + "\\\" + "htmlOutput.html";
java.io.FileWriter fw_writer =
    new java.io.FileWriter(filename);
// Set three formatting options
```



```
hw_Writer.setFlags(hw_Writer.VALUE_FORMATS +
    hw_Writer.BORDER_TAG + hw_Writer.WIDTH_TAG);
// Write out a part of one sheet in the current book
hw_Writer.write(bm_book.getBook(), sheet1, startRow, startCol,
    sheet2, endRow, endCol, fw_writer);
fw_writer.close();
```

## Writing an entire book as HTML

You can also write out an entire book with a different version of the `write()` method. When you write the entire book, the HTML file contains a table for each sheet and the tables are separated by a blank line. The following line writes the entire book to an HTML file:

```
hw_htmlWriter.write(bm_book.getBook(), fw_fileWriter);
```

---

## Writing to an XML file

Use the `com.f1j.ss.XMLWriter` class to create an XML file that contains the content of a workbook or a range of cells or multiple cell ranges with specific formatting options. Additionally, you can use `XMLWriter` to associate a style sheet with the output file.

### Including cell formatting information in the XML output file

Whether you associate a style sheet or not, you can choose to include cell formatting information. The `XMLWriter.setWriteFormatAttributes()` method of `XMLWriter` determines whether the XML file should contain cell formatting information. If you pass `true` to this method, the `write()` method generates formatting tags in the output file based on the format content of each cell. Table 4-3 lists the formatting tags that can appear in the XML file.

**Table 4-3** XML formatting tags

| Tag                  | Description                                          |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| width-twips          | number (cell height in twips, e.g. 240 = 12 pt.)     |
| hidden               | boolean (true = cell is hidden)                      |
| locked               | boolean (true = cell is locked)                      |
| keys                 | (a list of all defined names referring to this cell) |
| alignment-horizontal | string ("left," "center," "right")                   |
| alignment-vertical   | string ("top," "center," "bottom")                   |

*(continues)*

**Table 4-3** XML formatting tags (continued)

| Tag              | Description                                                      |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| font-bold        | boolean (true = bold)                                            |
| font-italic      | boolean (true = italic)                                          |
| font-color       | RGB value (e.g. 0XFF0000 = red)                                  |
| font-size-twips  | number (e.g. 240 = 12 pt.)                                       |
| merge-horizontal | number (of cells merged to the right)                            |
| merge-vertical   | number (of cells merged down)                                    |
| pattern-fg       | RGB value (e.g. 0XFF0000 = red)                                  |
| skip             | number (of cells skipped. Rows with formatting are not skipped.) |
| wrap             | boolean (true = wrap cell text)                                  |

## Associating a style sheet with the XML output file

XML style sheets are written in Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformations (XSLT). An XSLT file contains style information that describes how to format an XML file. For more information on creating a XSLT file, go to <http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt>.

To write an XML file formatted with an associated style sheet, create a `FileInputStream` object for the XSLT file and pass that object to one of the `write()` methods of `XMLWriter` that takes a `FileInputStream` parameter.

## Writing single or multiple cell ranges

The XML output file can represent a single cell range or a series of ranges. You control the range selection by passing the `write()` method either an array of formula strings or a single formula string. The formula strings you pass contain a cell range expression such as `Sheet1!C2:F5`.

## Controlling the merge mode

If you choose to write multiple ranges, you can control whether the ranges are merged or separated by white space. To merge the ranges, pass `eMergeRangeRows` to the `XMLWriter.setMergeRangeType()` method. Passing the parameter `eMergeRangeNone` causes the ranges to appear separately.

## Skipping empty cells

Calling `XMLWriter.setSkipEmptyCells()` with a value of `true` causes the `skip` attribute to be included in `<row>` and `<cell>` tags for an output file and omit

empty cells from the markup. The skip attribute indicates how many empty cells precede the cell with the skip attribute, indicated that they have been skipped if the XML is parsed later. Using this feature optimizes the output stream if the range contains many empty cells.

## Writing the XML output code

The process for writing XML output is almost the same regardless of whether you associate the file with a style sheet or not, specify one or more ranges, or choose to include cell formatting tags.

### How to create an XML output file

To create an XML output file, you must perform the following steps:

- 1 Create a `FileInputStream` object, specifying the path to the XSLT file if you want to use a style sheet.
- 2 Create a `FileOutputStream` object using the path to the output file.
- 3 Get a `Book` object from the `BookModel` object.
- 4 Create an `XMLWriter` object by passing the `Book` object to the constructor of `XMLWriter`.
- 5 Optionally, call `XMLWriter.setWriteFormatAttributes()` to include cell formatting tags.
- 6 Optionally, call `XMLWriter.setMergeRangeType()` to merge ranges.
- 7 Optionally, call `XMLWriter.setSkipEmptyCells()` to skip empty cells.
- 8 Call `XMLWriter.write()` specifying the range or ranges of your workbook that you want to write.

The following example illustrates writing a workbook to an XML file using an XSLT file and merging two ranges:

```
FileInputStream fis_xsltInput =
    new FileInputStream(pathAndFileForXSLT);
FileOutputStream fos_myXMLStream =
    new FileOutputStream(pathAndFileForXML);
XMLWriter xw_xmlWriter = new XMLWriter(bm_book);
xw_xmlWriter.setWriteFormatAttributes(true);
xw_xmlWriter.setMergeRangeType(XMLWriter.eMergeRangeRows);
String[ ] s_formulas = new String[2];
s_formulas[0] = "Sheet1!A1:D9";
s_formulas[1] = "Sheet2!B6:Z22";
xw_xmlWriter.write(s_formulas, fis_xsltInput, fos_myXMLStream);
```

---

## Saving window-specific information

To save window-specific information when writing a file, call the `BookModel.saveViewInfo()` method before writing the file. This method saves properties such as:

- The active cell
- The active sheet
- Zoom percentage
- Freeze panes
- Split views
- Grid lines

The following example shows how to call the `saveViewInfo()` method before writing files:

```
bm_book.setShowGridLines(false);
bm_book.saveViewInfo();
try {
    bm_book.getBook().getDocument().fileSaveAs(
        new java.io.File(fileName),
        com.f1j.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
        null);
}
finally {
    bm_book.release();
}
```

---

## Understanding Excel file format limitations

Output in any of the Excel file formats is subject to the same limitations as Excel, including the number of displayed significant digits and the number of columns and rows. Most versions of Excel prior to Office 2007 allow 15 significant digit display and 65,536 rows by 256 columns. A BIRT Spreadsheet workbook can contain significantly more rows and columns than Excel. When you save a workbook in Excel format, the portion of the workbook that exceeds Excel limitations is deleted. For more information on the differences between Excel and BIRT Spreadsheet, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

# Working with data sources

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Using data sources
- Using a file data source
- Using the data set cache as a data source

---

## Using data sources

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to connect to external data sources. You can connect to the following types of data sources:

- Database. You can connect to relational databases such as Oracle, Access, or other database management systems (DBMS) that support the Java Database Connectivity interface standard (JDBC).
- File. You can use character-delimited, fixed-width text, or extensible markup language (XML) formatted files.
- SAP. You can use an SAP BW or SAP R/3 data source.
- XML. You can access data stored in an XML document.
- Actuate Information Object. You can use an Actuate Data Integration connection to access an information object.
- Custom. To use a custom data source developed for your organization, you must define an open data access connection. For information about creating a custom data connection, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

To access a database as a data source, you must include the JDBC driver in your classpath. For example, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API provides the Derby JDBC Driver to connect to the sample databases. To connect to the sample databases used in the examples, add Derby.jar to your classpath.

A program that accesses a data source typically does the following tasks:

- Generates a `com.flj.data.source.Source` object to access data sources
- Casts and sets the properties of Source object to access a specific data source.
- Generates a `com.flj.data.query.DataQuery` object
- Casts it as `DatabaseQuery` and sets its SQL string
- Creates a `com.flj.ss.datarange.DataRange` object to display the data
- Associates the Query object with the DataRange object
- Formats the DataRange
- Recalculates the Workbook and saves it to a file, which runs all of the queries in the book

### Accessing a data source

To connect to and use a data source, you create a `com.flj.data.source.Source` object by using the `BookModel.getDataSourceCollection.factory()` method. A workbook automatically generates an empty `DataSourceCollection` object when you

construct it, so it does not need to be constructed explicitly. Starting from the BookModel object, this is a two-step process that you can combine into a single statement:

```
Source s_src = bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().  
    factory(dataSrcName, com.flj.data.DataSourceCollection.kFile);
```

where

- `getDataSourceCollection()` generates a generic data source object and associates it with the BookModel object.
- `dataSrcName` is a unique name for this data source as referenced from the data source collection.
- `com.flj.data.DataSource.Collection.kFile` is the type of data source created, which is dictated by one of the following data type constants. Table 5-1 lists the valid data source type constants and the type of class that the `factory()` method returns for each.

**Table 5-1** Data source type constants and data source classes

| Constant        | Data source type                     | Data source class returned |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| kFile           | A file                               | File                       |
| kJDBC           | A JDBC database                      | JDBC                       |
| kInputStream    | An input stream                      | InputStream                |
| kDOM            | A Document Object Model              | DOM                        |
| kOda3Connection | An open data access (ODA) connection | OdaConnection              |

## Casting the Source object

You must cast the Source object that you get from the DataSourceCollection object into one of the data source classes listed in Table 5-1. The `factory()` method returns an object that corresponds to the constant you specify, but it remains generic until it is cast. For example, if you specify `kJDBC` to indicate that your data source is a JDBC data source, you must cast the Source object that `factory()` returns to a `com.flj.data.source.JDBC` object, as in the following statement:

```
JDBC jdbc_dataSrc = (com.flj.data.source.JDBC) s_src;
```

You can combine the casting operation in the same statement that gets the Source object, as in the following example:

```
JDBC jdbc_dataSrc = (com.flj.data.source.JDBC)  
    bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().factory(dataSrcName,  
    com.flj.data.DataSource.Collection.kJDBC);
```

## Setting the properties of the data source

After getting a data source object, you must set several of its properties to connect to a data source. These properties include the database driver and name, and a valid user name and password. The `JDBC.set()` method sets these properties for a JDBC data source, as shown in the following statement:

```
jdbc_dataSrc.set("org.apache.derby.jdbc.EmbeddedDriver",  
    "jdbc:derby:classpath:ClassicModels", "admin", "password",  
    false);
```

where

- "org.apache.derby.jdbc.EmbeddedDriver" is a string defining the database driver to use.
- "jdbc:derby:classpath:ClassicModels" is the database name.
- "admin" is the database user name.
- "password" is the password for the admin user name.
- false is the metadata update flag, which if true runs all attached queries to update metadata when `set()` runs. Only set this argument to true when you know the metadata is outdated, such as checking it beforehand in an if-then block. For new data sources, passing null is the best practice.

The `set()` method is declared in the `DataSource` interface, so all of the other `DataSource` classes implement it with the same arguments.

## Creating and setting a query object

You create a `com.flj.data.query.DataQuery` from a `Source` object by getting a `com.flj.data.DataQueryCollection` object and calling its `factory()` method, as in the following statement:

```
DataQuery dq_dataQuery = jdbc_dataSrc.getDataQueryCollection().  
    factory("query1");
```

The name you specify as the argument to the `factory()` method is a handle for the query. A data source object automatically generates an empty `DataQueryCollection` object when you construct it, so it does not need to be constructed explicitly. After you have the `DataQuery` object, you must set its data handler type and, if accessing a SQL database, its query string. The following statement sets the handler type:

```
dq_dataQuery.setDataHandlerType(  
    com.flj.data.handler.Handler.kJDBCResultSet);
```

You must cast the `DataQuery` object to a `com.flj.data.query.DatabaseQuery` object in order to set the query string. You must do this because the `DataQuery` interface does not include a `setQuery()` method. The `factory()` method of `DataQueryCollection` obtains the connection type and returns an object that



implements the `DatabaseQuery` interface, though its stated return type is `DataQuery`. The following statement a `dataQuery` object as a `DataBaseQuery` object and adds a select statement to the query string:

```
((DatabaseQuery)dq_dataQuery).setQuery("select * from Sales",
    false);
```

where

- "select \* from Sales" is a string defining an SQL command.
- false is a boolean indicating that the query string is not a stored procedure call.

## Creating a `DataRange` object and setting its query

After connecting to a data source, setting the appropriate properties, and constructing a query, you must create a data range on a worksheet in which to display the queried data. You do this by calling the `BookModel.getDataRangeModel().createDataRange()` method for the target sheet. The following code demonstrates the `createDataRange()` method:

```
DataRange dr_r = book.getDataRangeModel().createDataRange(0, 0, 0,
    1, 3, dq_jdbcQuery);
```

where

- The first 0 is the index of the worksheet that contains the data range.
- The next pair of zeros, 0, 0, are integers representing the starting row and column, in that order, for the data range. The indexes for rows and columns begin with 0.
- 1, 3 are integers representing the ending row and column, in that order, for the data range.
- `dq_jdbcQuery` is the `DatabaseQuery` object used to populate the data range with data.

## Setting up a detail section to contain data

A data range requires report functions to acquire data from a data source using a query. You establish a report function for the data range by creating a section in the data range and assigning a report function to that section. For the purposes of this discussion, the detail report function provides direct access to the information in the data source. The following code sets up a detail section in a data range for the root row of the data:

```
Section s_section =
    dr_r.getRowRootSection().getChild(1).createParent("detail");
section.setCommands("detail()");
```

For more information about report functions, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

## Using a cell entry to load data

A data range can load any column from the data source. You set the column of data to load using `BookModel.setEntry()`. For example, the following code sets the country column from the database table to the cell A2 on the first worksheet:

```
book.setEntry(0, 1, 0, "#write(country)");
```

where

- The first 0 is the index of the worksheet that contains the data range.
- 1, 0, are integers representing the cell in which to put the entry. This cell must be in a data range section that is connected to a data source.
- "#write(country)" is the entry that is added to the cell. When the workbook is saved, this entry will populate the column of the assigned cell with data from the country column of the data source. The column is filled starting with the row of the assigned cell, which is A2 in this case.

## Generating the workbook

Finally, you generate the workbook generating a `com.flj.ss.Document` object. You can refresh a workbook that relies on external data from a database or external file by creating and saving a new Document object, as shown in the following code:

```
com.flj.ss.Document d_doc = bm_book.getBook().getDocument();
try {
    d_doc.fileSaveAs(new java.io.File("report.xls"),
        com.flj.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
        new com.flj.ss.DocumentSaveCallback());
}
finally {
    d_doc.release();
}
```

You must always call the `Document.release()` method after creating the document. If you do not call this method, the engine retains a lock on the output file. For more information about using the Document class, see Chapter 4, "Working with input and output."

## Generating Excel output

For a program to generate an Excel file containing information from a data source, the workbook must regenerate at least once to load the data into a data range before it is saved. This is accomplished by loading the content into a spreadsheet design file before saving the output into an Excel file. Using all the

thread locking and document locking mechanisms, the following code generates Excel output that contains data from a data source:

```
import java.io.File;
import com.flj.ss.*;
import com.flj.ss.datarange.*;
import com.flj.data.source.JDBC;
import com.flj.data.query.*;
import com.flj.data.DataSourceCollection;

public class MyTest {

public static void main (String args[]){

Document d_doc = new Document(null);
BookModel bm_book = BookModel.Factory.create(d_doc.getBook());
bm_book.getLock();

try{
    JDBC jdbc_dataSrc =
        (com.flj.data.source.JDBC)bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().factory("test", com.flj.data.DataSourceCollection.kJDBC);
    jdbc_dataSrc.set("org.apache.derby.jdbc.EmbeddedDriver",
        "jdbc:derby:classpath:ClassicModels", "", "", false);

    //create the query
    DataQuery dq_dataQuery =
        jdbc_dataSrc.getDataQueryCollection().factory("query1");
    dq_dataQuery.setDataHandlerType(
        com.flj.data.handler.Handler.kJDBCResultSet);
    ((DatabaseQuery)dq_dataQuery).setQuery("select * from \
        \"Customers\"",false);

    //Create the data range
    DataRange dr = bm_book.getDataRangeModel().createDataRange(0,
        0, 0, 1, 3, dq_dataQuery);
    Section section =
        dr.getRowRootSection().getChild(1).createParent("detail");
    section.setCommands("detail()");
    bm_book.setText(0, 0, 0, "COUNTRY");
    bm_book.setEntry(0, 1, 0, "#write(country)");

    //Save the report
    try {
        d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\output.sod"),
            DocumentType.CURRENT_FORMAT, null);
        d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\output.xls"),
            DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW, null);
    }
}
```

```

    finally {
        d_doc.release();
    }
}
catch(Exception e){
    e.printStackTrace();
    throw new RuntimeException(e);
}
finally{
    bm_book.releaseLock();
}
}
}
}

```

The spreadsheet design file, `output.sod`, contains the data source entry as shown in Figure 5-1.

|   | A               | B | C       | D | E      | F    |
|---|-----------------|---|---------|---|--------|------|
| 1 | COUNTRY         |   |         |   |        |      |
| 2 | #write(country) |   |         |   | detail | Rows |
| 3 |                 |   |         |   |        |      |
| 4 |                 |   | Columns |   |        |      |

**Figure 5-1** The contents of `output.sod`

The Excel spreadsheet file, `output.xls`, contains the results from the data source, as shown in Figure 5-2.

|   | A         | B | C |
|---|-----------|---|---|
| 1 | COUNTRY   |   |   |
| 2 | France    |   |   |
| 3 | USA       |   |   |
| 4 | Australia |   |   |
| 5 | France    |   |   |
| 6 | Norway    |   |   |

**Figure 5-2** The contents of `output.xls`

## Using a file data source

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to connect to a text file and use it as a data source.

### Creating a connection to a file data source

The steps for connecting to a file data source are similar to those for connecting to a database source as shown in “Using data sources,” earlier in this chapter. The major difference between using a file data source and a database data source is that there is no query or associated SQL statement with a file data source. Also, you set different properties for the file data source `DataSource` object than for the

database DataSource object. For example, you set the driver, database, user name, and password properties on the database DataSource object and you set the file path and data handler properties for the file DataSource object.

The following example illustrates connecting to a file data source:

```
// Use the kFile constant to set a file type for a data source.
com.flj.data.source.File f_fileSrc = (com.flj.data.source.File)
    bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().factory("salesPeople",
        DataSourceCollection.kFile);
f_fileSrc.setFilePath("c:\\shared\\SalesPeople.txt");
f_fileSrc.setDataHandler(
    com.flj.data.handler.Handler.kDelimitedText);
DelimitedText dt_FFDef = (DelimitedText)
    f_fileSrc.getDataHandler();
dt_FFDef.setStartRow(2);
dt_FFDef.setDelimiters("\t");
DataQuery dq_dataQuery =
    f_fileSrc.getDataQueryCollection().factory("query1");

//Create the data range
DataRange dr = bm_book.getDataRangeModel().createDataRange(0, 0,
    0, 1, 3, dq_dataQuery);
Section section =
    dr.getRowRootSection().getChild(1).createParent("detail");
section.setCommands("detail()");
bm_book.setText(0, 0, 0, "First Name");
bm_book.setEntry(0, 1, 0,
    "#write(" + dt_FFDef.getColumnName(0) + ")");
try {
    d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\FFoutput.sod"),
        DocumentType.CURRENT_FORMAT, null);
    d_doc.fileSaveAs(new File("C:\\FFoutput.xls"),
        DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW, null);
}
finally {
    d_doc.release();
}
```

To read a file properly, the appropriate file handler constant must be passed to the `com.flj.data.source.File.setDataHandler()` method. Table 5-2 lists the file handler constants and the file formats they support.

**Table 5-2** Options for file handlers

| Constant        | Supported file format       |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| kDelimitedText  | Character-delimited text    |
| kPositionalText | Positionally delimited text |

## Using a delimited text file data source

Before defining a delimited text file query, you must create a File source object and set its path and handler, as in the following example:

```
com.flj.data.source.File f_fileSrc =  
    bm_book.getDataSourceCollection().factory("salesPeople",  
        DataSourceCollection.kFile);  
fileSrc.setFilePath("c:\\shared\\delimitedSP.txt");  
fileSrc.setDataHandler(  
    com.flj.data.handler.Handler.kDelimitedText);
```

You must also get the handler for the file and cast it as a `com.flj.data.handler.DelimitedText` object, as shown in the following statement:

```
DelimitedText dt_FFDef =  
    (DelimitedText) f_fileSrc.getDataHandler();
```

Next, set the starting data row for the data in the `DelimitedText` object. Often the data begins in the second row because the first row contains column headings. You specify the starting row with the `setStartRow()` method, as shown in the following statement:

```
dt_FFDef.setStartRow(2);
```

You must also tell the `DelimitedText` object what characters separate the columns. You use the `DelimitedText.setDelimiters()` method to do this task. The following statement sets the column delimiter characters to semicolon, colon, and comma:

```
dt_FFDef.setDelimiters(";,:,");
```

Some delimited text files contain delimiter characters that are not intended to separate columns. The creator of the delimited text file can mark such a character as data by preceding it with an escape character. Often this character is a backslash (`\`). You use the `DelimitedText.setTextQualifier()` method to set the escape character. If you use the backslash as an escape character, you must use a pair of them because the Java compiler also interprets the backslash as an escape character, as shown in the following statement:

```
dt_FFDef.setTextQualifier('\\');
```

The delimiter that marks the end of a row is always either a carriage return or line feed character or a combination of one carriage return and one line feed.

By default, all of the data in a text file is retrieved as strings. To change the data type of a column, use `DelimitedText.setColumnDataFormat()`, as shown in the following code:

```
dt_FFDef.setColumnDataFormat(0, Text.kNumber);
```

where

- 0 is the index number for the column to cast.

- `Text.kNumber` is a constant inherited by `DelimitedText` from the `Text` class that sets the interpretation of the column to a number. `kNumber` does not accept symbols, such as \$, so currency values are initially retrieved as text.

## Defining a fixed-width text file query

A fixed-width text file is one in which columns are a fixed number of characters or digits wide. Each column can be a different width, but a column's width is the same for every row.

Preparing a fixed-width text file connection requires following the same process described in "Using a file data source," earlier in this chapter. The following example illustrates the process:

```
DataSourceCollection dsc_DataSources =
    bm_book.getDataSourceCollection( );
Source s_src = dsc_DataSources.factory(
    "salesPeople", DataSourceCollection.kFile);
com.flj.data.source.File f_fileSrc =
    (com.flj.data.source.File) s_src;
f_fileSrc.setFilePath("c:\\shared\\fixedWidthFile.txt");
f_fileSrc.setDataHandler(com.flj.data.handler.Handler
    .kPositionalText);
```

As with all text files, you must get the `Handler` object and cast it appropriately:

```
PositionalText pt_fixedWidth =
    (PositionalText) f_fileSrc.getDataHandler();
```

You must set where each column begins in the handler by creating and passing an integer array to `PositionalText.setDataPosition()`, as in the following statements:

```
int[ ] i_colPositions =
    { 6, 17, 24, 31, 38, 45, 52, 59, 66, 73, 80, 87, 94 };
pt_fixedWidth.setDataPosition(i_colPositions);
```

The first number in the array is the position of the second column. The first column always starts in position 1. Like with delimited text files, you must tell the handler where the data begins.

## Using a URL to specify a file location

The preceding example uses a file path to specify the location of the data source. You can also use a URL in the `setFilePath()` method to specify the path to the data source. For example, you could substitute the following statement for the statement that sets the file path in the preceding example:

```
f_fileSrc.setFilePath("http://localhost/data/SalesPeople.xml");
```

One advantage of using a URL is that you can also set user name and password authentication for a URL, providing you are using Java 2 version 1.3 or higher. The following example shows how to set HTTP basic authentication for a URL:

```
f_fileSrc.setFilePath(  
    "http://username:pwd@servername/directory/file.xml");
```

---

## Using the data set cache as a data source

By default, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine creates a data set cache when it retrieves data from any data source. To access the data set cache, you can use `DataSourceCollection.getDataSetCacheDataSource()`, which returns the data set cache directly. Alternatively, you can use the `get()` method of the `DataSourceCollection` object, which returns an array of `Source` objects, the first of which is the data cache data source. For example, if there exists a data set cache, `get()[0]` returns the data set cache and `get()[1]` returns the first normal data source. If there is no cache, `get()[0]` returns the first normal data source.

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine does not create the data set cache until an initial data set is queried. To test whether BIRT Spreadsheet Engine has instantiated the data set cache, use `DataSourceCollection.hasDataSetCache()`, which returns `true` if there is a cache and `false` if not. All the queries on the data connections in the workbook are available to the data cache data source as tables. For example, if you have a query named `query1` for a database connection, and that query retrieves `customers.*`, you can create a query in the data cache to retrieve `query1.*`.



# Working with data ranges

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About data ranges
- About the data range interfaces
- Writing a Java class that contains data range functionality

---

## About data ranges

A data range is an enhanced form of pivot range that can handle multiple and complex data hierarchies, such as in a star schema or an OLAP data source. A data range always has at least one associated data set. Unlike a pivot range, a data range can have multiple associated data sets.

---

## About the data range interfaces

There are several interfaces in the BIRT Spreadsheet API that you can use to create or modify a data range, which the following sections describe.

### Understanding the DataRangeModel interface

The `com.flj.ss.datarange.DataRangeModel` interface contains method signatures to:

- Create a new `com.flj.ss.datarange.DataRange` object.
- Update an existing `DataRange` definition.
- Create a `com.flj.ss.datarange.DataRangeDef` object.
- Get a `DataRangeDef` object for the selected data range.
- Create a `com.flj.ss.datarange.Range` object based on the current selection.

You create a `DataRangeModel` object from the `BookModel` object, as shown in the following statement:

```
DataRangeModel drm_dataModel = bm_book.getDataRangeModel();
```

### Understanding the DataRange interface

The `DataRange` interface contains methods to get the position of the data range in the workbook and the root column and root row sections of the data range. The `DataRange` interface also contains methods to get and set the default data set. The following statement creates a `DataRange` object from a `DataRangeModel` object using the `createDataRange()` method of the `DataRangeModel` class:

```
DataRange dataRange = (DataRange)
    dataModel.createDataRange(sheet, startRow, startCol, endRow,
        endCol, dataQuery);
```

You can also create a `DataRange` object by passing a `DataRangeDef` object to the `DataRangeModel.applyDataRange()` method, as shown in the following code:

```

DataRangeDef dataRangeDef = dataModel.getDataRangeDef();
DataRange dataRange = (DataRange)
    dataModel.applyDataRange(dataRangeDef);

```

The method of creating a data range object that the previous example shows is useful for getting an instance of an existing data range or creating a new data range that is based on the current selection. If the current selection is not inside an existing data range, `applyDataRange()` returns a definition for a new data range. To create a new data range using `applyDataRange()`, the current selection must be outside the bounds of an existing data range.

## Updating an existing data range definition

To update an existing data range definition, select the data range that you want to update, complete the following tasks in this order:

- Place the selection inside the bounds of the data range to modify.
- Get a `DataRangeDef` object from the `DataRangeModel` object.
- Modify the attributes of the `DataRangeDef` object.
- Pass the modified `DataRangeDef` object to the `applyDataRangeDef()` method of the `DataRangeModel` object.

## Creating a `DataRangeDef` object for a new data range

To create a `DataRangeDef` object for a new data range, complete the following tasks in this order:

- Create a selection that is outside the bounds of any existing data ranges and at the location where you want to create a new data range.
- Call the `getDataRangeDef()` method of the `DataRangeModel` object.

The `DataRangeDef` object that `getDataRangeDef()` returns contains the definition of a new data range at the location of the current selection. If more than one cell is selected, the size and location of the new data range is identical to the size and location of the selection. If only one cell is selected, the size of the new data range is four cells by four cells, and the upper left cell of the new data range is at the same location as the selected cell.

## Getting the `DataRangeDef` object for an existing data range

To create a `DataRangeDef` object for an existing data range, complete the following tasks in the order shown:

- Place the current selection inside the data range for which you want a `DataRangeDef` object.
- Call the `getDataRangeDef()` method of the `DataRangeModel` object.

The `DataRangeDef` object that is returned from the `getDataRangeDef()` method represents the data range that contains the current selection.

## Creating a Range object that is based on the current selection

The `DataRangeModel` interface contains two methods with which you can get a `Range` object that represents the current selection. The `Range` object that is returned represents a range of cells, but it is not a data range. The two methods are similar and are both named `getSelectedRange()`. One of the two `getSelectedRange()` methods has a `Range` argument, and the other one has no arguments. If you want to create the resulting range in an existing `Range` object, use the method that takes a `Range` argument. If you pass null to the `getSelectedRange()` method, a new `Range` object is created. For both methods, the return value is a reference to the `Range` object that represents the current selection.

## Formatting the data range

Once you associate a data range with a data query, you can set the range's formatting. There are four options for formatting the data range. You pass a format specification constant to the `DataRange.setFormattingMode()` method to specify the formatting mode. Table 6-1 lists the four constants and what effect they have on the data range.

**Table 6-1** Options for formatting the data range

| Constant                                       | Description                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <code>eCellFormatting_Clear</code>             | Clears existing database formatting          |
| <code>eCellFormatting_Manual</code>            | Uses manual formatting                       |
| <code>eCellFormatting_Preserve</code>          | Keeps existing database formatting           |
| <code>eCellFormatting_ReplicateFirstRow</code> | Uses formatting from first row of data range |

## Understanding the DataRangeDef interface

The `DataRangeDef` interface defines the location, name, and data set that is associated with a data range. You use a `DataRangeDef` object to set and retrieve the name, location, and data set for a data range. You get a `DataRangeDef` object from the `DataRangeModel` object, as shown in the following statement:

```
DataRangeDef dataDef = dataModel.getDataRangeDef();
```

When you initially create a `DataRangeDef` object, the values for the location, name, and data set that are associated with the data range depend on the current selection at the time that you create the `DataRangeDef` object. If the current selection resides within an existing data range, the `DataRangeDef` object describes the data range that contains the active cell. If the active cell is outside all existing

data ranges at the time that you create a `DataRangeDef` object, default values are assigned to the name, location, and data set attributes.

The default value for the data range location is the current selection at the time that you create the `DataRangeDef` object. If the selection is a single cell, a four-cell-by-four-cell data range is created. The default value for the data range data set is the default data set of the workbook. The default data set for a workbook is initially the first data set that is created for that workbook, but the user can change the default value to any available data set at any time.

You can change the location, name, and data set for a `DataRangeDef` object at any time before you use it to create a `DataRange` object. You use the `setLocation()`, `setName()`, and `setDataSet()` methods to change the attributes of a `DataRangeDef` object, as shown in the following example:

```
dataDef.setLocation("Sheet1!b4:d8");
dataDef.getOptions().setName("myDataRange");
DataQueryCollection dqc = dataSource.getDataQueryCollection();
DataSet ds = (DataSet) dqc.find("myQuery");
dataDef.setDataSet(ds);
```

## Understanding the Section interface

The `Section` interface defines a single section that you can create in the row and column areas of a data range. A data range has one root row section and one root column section. Both the root row section and the root column section can have child sections, which can, in turn have other child sections. You get the root column and row sections from the `DataRange` object, as shown in the following example:

```
Section rootRowSection = dataRange1.getRowRootSection();
Section rootColumnSection = dataRange1.getColumnRootSection();
```

You can access a child section by index, name, or position, as shown in the following example:

```
Section childOfRowRoot = rootRowSection.getChild(0);
Section childOfColumnRoot =
    rootColumnSection.getChildAt(col12);
Section grandchildOfColumnRoot =
    childOfColumnRoot.getChild("grandkid1");
```

Use `Section.setCommands()` to enter a data script command into the section. For example, the following statement sets the grouping for a section:

```
childOfRowRoot.setCommands("group(custid)");
```

The `Section` interface implements the `AbstractSection` interface. You can use the `AbstractSection.createParent()` method to add a parent section. A parent section is one level higher in the section hierarchy than the section on which you call the

createParent( ) method. The createParent( ) method makes a String argument that contains a name to assign to the new parent section.

The AbstractSection interface also has two methods, insertBefore( ) and insertAfter( ), that you can use to insert new rows and columns into a section. Use insertBefore( ) and insertAfter( ) to increase the height and width of existing sections. Using these methods has the effect of adding a new leaf section before or after the section on which the method is called. The following example provides examples of how to use the methods that are defined in AbstractSection:

```
Section parentSection1 =
    childOfRowRoot.createParent("parentSection1");
Section leafSection = childOfRowRoot.insertBefore( );
Section leafSection2= childOfColumnRoot.insertAfter( );
```

## Understanding data commands and report script

Data commands form the code that controls the content of a data range. The commands that drive a data range are text strings entered into data cells. A data command text string is coded in report script. The set of all report script functions and their effects on the data range is available in *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

---

## Writing a Java class that contains data range functionality

The main features of the data range API are used in the example DataMethods class, which is included later in this section. The DataMethods class is a Java class for creating and manipulating a data range. DataMethods can be accessed through an event handler or from a stand-alone Java program that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine. DataMethods can:

- Create an empty data range in the workbook.
- Add row sections to the data range.
- Add cell commands to the data range.

The following code shows the DataMethods Java class:

```
import com.flj.util.*;
import com.flj.data.*;
import com.flj.ss.datarange.*;
import com.flj.ss.report.functions.*;
import com.flj.data.source.*;
import com.flj.ss.*;
import com.flj.data.query.*;
```

```

public class DataMethods {
    public com.flj.ss.datarange.DataRange
        createEmptyDataRange(BookModel bm_book) throws
            FlException {
        DataRangeModel drm_model = bm_book.getDataRangeModel();
        DataRangeDef drd_definition = drm_model.getDataRangeDef();
        return drm_model.applyDataRangeDef(drd_definition);
    }
    public void addRowSections(com.flj.ss.datarange.DataRange
        dr_dataRange) throws FlException {
        Section s_rowRoot = dr_dataRange.getRowRootSection();
        Section s_firstLeaf = s_rowRoot.getChild(0);
        Section s_section1 = s_firstLeaf.createParent("Parent");
        Section s_section2 = s_rowRoot.getChild(1);
        Section s_section2 = s_section2.createParent("Section2");
        s_section1.setName("Section1");
        s_section2.setCommands("group(custid)");
    }
    private void addCellCommands(BookModel bm_book) throws
        com.flj.util.FlException {
        bm_book.setEntry(0, 0, "CustID");
        bm_book.setEntry(1, 0, "#custid");
        bm_book.setEntry(0, 1, "Last");
        bm_book.setEntry(1, 1, "#contact_last");
        bm_book.setEntry(1, 2, "#contact_first");
    }
}

```





# Working with cell data

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About cell data
- Getting and setting cell content
- Clearing, cutting, or deleting a cell or cell content
- Copying and pasting cell data
- Using a defined name
- Accessing cell data
- Sorting cell data

---

## About cell data

This chapter describes how to manipulate data on a worksheet, including:

- Getting and setting cell values and formulas
- Using a defined name
- Using an add-in function

For more information about using the BIRT Spreadsheet API to manipulate data on a worksheet, see the Javadoc.

---

## Getting and setting cell content

This section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to:

- Get and set the content of a single cell.
- Supply the same values to all cells in a range.
- Load data from an array.
- Import a block of data into a range.
- Use a validation rule to restrict the data a user can enter in a cell.

### Getting the content of a cell

To get the content of a cell, use the accessor methods of the `BookModel` and `Sheet` classes.

#### Using `BookModel.getCellText()` and `Sheet.getText()`

`BookModel.getCellText()` returns the text representation of the active cell. If the active cell contains a formula, these methods return the result of the computation defined by the formula. `Sheet.getText()` returns the text representation of a cell by row and column reference. The following statements illustrate using these two methods:

```
// operates on the active cell
String s_cellText = bm_book.getCellText();
// operates on specified cell
String s_cellText = s_sheet.getText(row, col);
```

#### Using `BookModel.getEntry()` and `Sheet.getEntry()`

There are four signatures of `BookModel.getEntry()` and two signatures of `Sheet.getEntry()`, all of which return a string that is either the text representation

of the cell or, if the cell contains a formula, the formula in the cell. The four signatures of `BookModel.getEntry()` are summarized in Table 7-1.

**Table 7-1**      Signatures of `BookModel.getEntry()`

| Method                                 | Target cell                                                            |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>getEntry()</code>                | The active cell on the first selected worksheet                        |
| <code>getEntry(row, col)</code>        | The cell at the specified row and column on the active sheet           |
| <code>getEntry(sheet, row, col)</code> | The cell at the specified row and column on the specified sheet        |
| <code>getEntry(locationString)</code>  | The specific location or defined name specified in the location string |

The two signatures of `Sheet.getEntry()` are summarized in Table 7-2.

**Table 7-2**      Signatures of `Sheet.getEntry()`

| Method                          | Target cell                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <code>getEntry()</code>         | The active cell                          |
| <code>getEntry(row, col)</code> | The cell at the specified row and column |

The following statements show the use of these methods to get cell content:

```
// gets contents of active cell
String str = bm_book.getEntry();
// gets cell B2 on Sheet3
String str = bm_book.getEntry("Sheet3!B2");
// gets cell at row and col on active sheet
String str = bm_book.getEntry(row, col);
// gets cell at row and col on sheet
String str = bm_book.getEntry(sheet, row, col);
// gets contents of active cell
String str = s_sheet.getEntry();
// gets cell B1 on this Sheet object
String str = s_sheet.getEntry(0, 1);
```

### Using `getFormula()` and `getNumber()`

Both `BookModel` and `Sheet` contain methods to get the formula contained in a cell. The methods that get formulas return strings that contain the formula preceded by an equal sign (=). The methods that get numbers return doubles. If the method to get a formula specifies a cell that does not contain a formula, the method throws an exception. Likewise, if the method to get a number specifies a cell that does not contain a number, that method throws an exception. `BookModel`

has three methods for getting formulas, all called `getFormula()`. `BookModel` also has three methods for getting numbers, all called `getNumber()`. The three methods for getting formulas and the three methods for getting numbers have the same set of parameters and operate on the same target cells as the first three methods in the table of `BookModel.getEntry()` methods, appearing in “Using `BookModel.getEntry()` and `Sheet.getEntry()`,” earlier in this chapter.

`Sheet` has one method for getting a formula and one method for getting a number, both of which specify the specific row and column on the sheet that the `Sheet` object represents. The following statements illustrate using the `BookModel` and `Sheet` methods to get formulas and numbers from specific cells:

```
// gets formula in active cell
String formula = bm_book.getFormula();
String formula = bm_book.getFormula(sheet, row, col);
// row and col on active sheet
String formula = bm_book.getFormula(row, col);
// row and col this Sheet
String formula = s_sheet.getFormula(row, col);
// gets formula in active cell
Double numericValue = bm_book.getNumber();
Double numericValue = bm_book.getNumber(sheet, row, col);
// on active sheet
Double numericValue = bm_book.getNumber(row, col);
// row and col this Sheet
Double numericValue = s_sheet.getNumber(row, col);
```

## Setting the content of a cell

The methods to set the content of a cell closely parallel the methods to get the content of a cell. Both `BookModel` and `Sheet` have an analogous method to set cell content for every method to get cell content. The parameters to address the locations of the affected cells in the methods to set cell content are identical to the parameters in the analogous methods to get cell content.

## Understanding the `setEntry()` methods

All of the `BookModel.setEntry()` and `Sheet.setEntry()` methods take a string parameter that specifies text in the active cell just as a user would enter information by typing it. This string can represent text, a number, a date, or a formula. The `setEntry()` methods analyze the string and set the cell content and format accordingly. They differentiate between dates, times, percentages, currency, fractions, and scientific notation and apply localized number formats.

## Understanding methods that set the content of the active cell

Some of the methods that set content of a cell can operate on more than one cell, whereas all methods to get the content of a cell always operate on a single cell.

When there is more than one selected sheet, methods that set the content of the active cell also set the content of the same cell in all selected sheets. For example, if cell B1 of sheet1 is the active cell, and sheet2 and sheet3 are also selected sheets, any method that sets the content of the active cell then operates on sheet1!B1, sheet2!B1, and sheet3!B1.

The following statements illustrate setting the content of the active cell in all selected sheets:

```
bm_book.setCellText("Expenses");  
bm_book.setEntry("02/25/1944");  
bm_book.setNumber(3.14159);  
bm_book.setFormula("sum(A2:D2)");
```

The following statements illustrate setting the content of a single cell:

```
bm_book.setFormula(sheet, row, col, "sum(a1:c23)");  
bm_book.setNumber(sheet, row, col, 123.99);  
bm_book.setEntry(row, col, "4.2E05");  
bm_book.setCellText("Sheet1!B3");  
s_sheet.setText(row, col, "Payables");  
s_sheet.setFormula(row, col, "A1+B1");
```

## Supplying the same value in a range of cells

To enter one value throughout a range of cells, first create a selection that includes all the cells you want to change, as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setSelection("sheet1!A1:K11");
```

After setting the selection, modify the upper right cell in the selection as in the following statement:

```
bm_book.setEntry("sheet1!A1", "0.0");
```

To copy the value in the top left cell of a selection into all the other cells in the selection, use the following two statements:

```
bm_book.editCopyDown();  
bm_book.editCopyRight();
```

The `BookModel.editCopyDown()` and `BookModel.editCopyRight()` methods are only available in the `BookModel` interface, and not in the `Sheet` interface.

## Copying cell data to and from an array

You can copy cell data to and from an array using methods in the `BookModel` and `Sheet` interfaces. You can only copy numeric data and the array must be a two-dimensional array of doubles. The following example copies data from a range of cells in one worksheet into a two-dimensional array of doubles and then copies that array back into a different range of cells in a different worksheet:

```
double[ ][ ] d_dataArray = new double[3][5];
bm_book.copyDataToArray(sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,
    dataArray);
bm_book.copyDataFromArray(sheet2, row3, col3, row4, col4,
    dataArray);
```

## Copying cell data between ranges

You can also copy a range of cells directly without using an intermediate array by using the `BookModel.copyRange()` method. The `copyRange()` method allows you to copy between sheets in separate workbooks, as in the following example:

```
bm_destBook.copyRange(sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2, bm_srcBk,
    sheet2, row3, col3, row4, col4);
```

You can also use this method to copy a cell range within the same workbook by specifying the same `BookModel` object for the source as the object on which you call the method.

## Loading cells from a tab-delimited string

You can use the `BookModel.setClip()` and `BookModel.setClipValues()` methods to load cell data from a tab-delimited string. Both methods parse the specified string into a set of substrings separated by tab characters and return characters. A return character can be any of the following:

- A single carriage return character
- A single line feed character
- A carriage return and line feed together

The active cell forms the upper left corner of the grid of columns into which these two methods place the substrings. A tab character signifies the end of a column entry, and a return character signifies the end of a row entry. The `setClip()` method, like the `setEntry()` methods, evaluates each substring and formats the cell accordingly. The `setClipValues()` method treats every substring as a text value.

The following example shows how to use `setClip()` to parse and copy a tab-delimited string, and place the appropriate values into cell range A1:C3:

```
String tabDelim =
    "AA\tBB\tCC\n3.14159\t01/07/2005\t3E04\r20%\tHH\tII\tJJ";
// start the copy at A1
bm_book.setActiveCell(0, 0);
bm_book.setClip(tabDelim);
```

## Setting a validation rule for a cell or a range

You can set limitations on what values can be entered into a cell or range of cells by defining and applying a validation rule. Examples of validation rules are:

- `SUM(A6:A7)>A5`
- `AND(A6>1,A6<100)`
- `IF(A7>1,A7<100,A7>0)`
- `OR(ISLOGICAL(A7),A7=1,A7=0)`

To set a validation rule for a cell or range, you first get a `com.f1j.ss.ValidationFormat` object from a `com.f1j.ss.CellFormat` object. The following code snippet illustrates setting a validation rule for a range:

```
CellFormat cf_format = bm_book.getCellFormat();
ValidationFormat vf_format = cf_format.validation();
// the range for which we want to set the rule
bm_book.setSelection("A1:D5");
vf_format.setRule("Len(A1)<5", baseRow, baseCol);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_format);
```

All cell references in a validation rule are relative references, and you must specify a base cell for cell references using the `Row` and `Column` arguments in `BookModel.setRule()`. For example, if you specify cell B7 as the base cell and the validation rule is:

```
>B6
```

the rule requires that the values of this cell, B7, must be greater than that of the cell one row above, B6. If you set the above rule relatively to cell C8, the rule transforms to:

```
>C7
```

This behavior is similar to how formulas change when moved from one cell to another cell in Excel. When you apply a validation rule to a range, the rule is transformed for every cell in the range.

## Displaying multiline data in a cell

To display multiline data in a cell, use the new line constant, `\n`, to separate lines of text in the cell, or set the `wordwrap` property of the `com.f1j.ss.AlignFormat` object for the cell. The following snippet shows how to display text on separate lines using a new line constant:

```
String s_text = "First line" + "\n" + "Second line";
bm_book.setText(1, 1, s_text);
```

To set the word wrap property to multiple cells, set the `word wrap` property in the `AlignFormat` for the workbook's `CellFormat` object and use

`BookModel.setCellFormat()` to apply the new format to multiple cells. The following example shows how to use the word wrap method:

```
CellFormat cf_format = bm_book.getCellFormat();
AlignFormat af_format = cf_format.align();
af_format.setWordWrap(true);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_format, row1, col1, row2, col2);
```

## Entering concatenated strings and cell references

To enter text that consists of strings and references from other cells, use the `setFormula()` method combined with the ampersand symbol, `&`. The following statement enters a concatenation of a string and data in two other cells:

```
bm_book.setFormula(i_sheet, row, col, "\"Whoopie \"&A1&A2");
```

If you do not escape the internal quotes with backslashes, the `setFormula()` method assumes that the text is a defined name. Whenever you want a formula to display text, you must bracket the text in quotation marks.

## Referring to a cell in another workbook

When you specify a formula that contains a reference to a cell in another workbook, you use the following syntax:

```
bm_book.setFormula(0, 0, "[secondWB]Sheet1!A1");
```

The string inside the brackets identifies the name of the other workbook. This statement is only legal if both workbooks are in the same group.

For more information about grouping workbooks, see “Grouping workbooks,” in Chapter 2, “Working with workbooks and worksheets.”

## Creating a hyperlink

You can add a hyperlink in a cell or range of cells. A hyperlink can link to:

- A range in the same worksheet
- A range in a different worksheet in the same workbook
- An external file of a registered file type
- A web page
- An e-mail address

To add a hyperlink to a worksheet, use the `BookModel.addHyperlink()` method. You use the `addHyperlink()` method to specify the type of link, the URI, and a



ToolTip string. The following statement illustrates creating a link to cell A100 in the same workbook:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2, "a100",  
    Hyperlink.kRange, "Link to cell a100");
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a location in a workbook that is in a file on drive D:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,  
    "[D:\\example\\example.sod]Sheet1"!A1", Hyperlink.kFileAbs,  
    null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to an absolute URL:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, "http://www.actuate.com",  
    Hyperlink.kURLAbs, "Actuate Website");
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a relative URL:

```
bm_book.setHyperlinkBase("http://www.actuate.com/");  
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,  
    "sitemap.asp", Hyperlink.kURLRel, null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a Microsoft Office bookmark:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,  
    "D:\\excelworkbook.xls#Sheet2!A100", Hyperlink.kFileAbs,  
    null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a file using a relative file path:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,  
    "\\test\\ExternalTestHyperlink.xls", Hyperlink.kFileRel, null);
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to a different file type:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,  
    "C:\\temp\\Readme.pdf", Hyperlink.kFileAbs, "Readm.pdf");
```

The following example illustrates creating a link to send mail, including commands to set the recipient, the subject, and a cc: recipient:

```
bm_book.addHyperlink(i_sheet1, row1, col1, row2, col2,  
    "mailto:person@actuate.com?cc= somebody2@actuate.com  
    &subject = Hyperlink Test", Hyperlink.kURLAbs, null);
```

For a complete list of all the hyperlink parameters and their valid values, see the Javadoc.

---

## Clearing, cutting, or deleting a cell or cell content

This section illustrates how to remove a cell or cell content from a worksheet and how to treat remaining cells after you remove cells.

## Clearing cell content in a JBook

To clear cell content, select the range to clear and call `JBook.editClear()`. Use `editClear()` to clear all cells in the selected range or all selected objects on all selected worksheets. The `clearType` parameter specifies what to clear.

The following example shows how to clear all data and formatting:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearAll);
```

The following example shows how to clear data only, leaving formatting intact:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearContents);
```

The following example shows how to clear formatting only, leaving data intact:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearFormats);
```

The following example shows how to open the warning message, "Are you sure you want to clear the selected cells?" with YES and NO buttons:

```
jb_jbook.editClear(Constants.eClearDlg);
```

## Using the editCut() method

Like `editClear()`, `BookModel.editCut()` clears the selected range and any objects in the range from the active worksheet. The `editCut()` method also adds the selected range or object to the Clipboard for subsequent pasting. The following example shows how to clear the selected range and add it to the clipboard:

```
bm_book.editCut();
```

## Understanding locking and protection

The locked status of a cell specifies whether the cell can be modified, but it is only relevant when its worksheet is protected. If a worksheet is unprotected, all cells can be modified regardless of their locked status. All cells are locked by default, and all worksheets are unprotected by default. For more information about cell protection, see "Setting cell protection," in Chapter 3, "Working with worksheet elements."

The locked state of a cell is contained in the cell's format information. When you clear formatting for a cell, you reset the cell to its default locked status. To clear the value of a cell and leave its locked status unchanged, use the `eClearValues` constant when you call `editClear()`.

The following example shows how to protect a worksheet, lock worksheet cells, and clear values only from the current selection:

```
String s_password = "pwd";
bm_book.setSheetProtection(i_sheet, true, s_password,
    Constants.kAllowEditObjects);
bm_book.clearRange(1, 1, 7, 1, Constants.eClearContents);
```

## Deleting cells

The remaining cells in a worksheet shift after a cell is deleted. The way the cells shift is based the `shiftType` parameter of the `BookModel.deleteRange()` method, which is used to delete cells. To specify how remaining cells shift when cells are deleted, use `deleteRange()` with a `shiftType` parameter. Table 7-3 describes the constants you use for the `shiftType` parameter of the `deleteRange()` method.

**Table 7-3** Constants for the `shiftType` parameter for `deleteRange()`

| Constant                      | Description                                                             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>eShiftHorizontal</code> | Shifts cells horizontally beyond the last column, one cell to the right |
| <code>eShiftVertical</code>   | Shifts cells vertically beyond the last row, one cell up                |
| <code>eShiftColumns</code>    | Shifts all cells beyond the last column, to the left                    |
| <code>eShiftRows</code>       | Shifts all cells beyond the last row, up to the first deleted row       |

The following example shows how to delete a range including rows 1 through 7 of column 1, shifting all columns to the left of column 1:

```
bm_book.deleteRange(1, 1, 7, 1, Constants.eShiftColumns);
```

---

## Copying and pasting cell data

There are several ways to copy and paste data. The common methods `BookModel.editCopy()` and `BookModel.editPaste()` copy and paste selected cells using the clipboard, like in Excel. Additionally, you can control how data is copied and pasted using `BookModel.copyRange()` and `JBook.editPasteSpecial()`. There are similar methods available using a `Sheet` object. For more information about any of the copy or paste methods, see the Javadoc.

### Copying data

Using `copyRange()`, you can use a single method to copy a range from one worksheet and paste it into the same worksheet, a different worksheet in the same workbook, or a different worksheet in a separate workbook in the same workbook group. You call the `copyRange()` method from the `BookModel` class you are copying the data range into, as shown in the following code:

```
BookModel.copyRange(dstSheet, dstRow1, dstCol1, dstRow2, dstCol2,  
    srcBookModel, srcSheet, srcRow1, srcCol1, srcRow2, srcCol2,  
    what)
```

where

- `BookModel` is the book you are copying the cells into.
- `dstSheet` is an integer representing the sheet to which `copyRange` copies cells. If you omit the `dstSheet` argument, the active sheet receives the cells.
- `dstRows` and `dstCols` are integers that define the data range to which `copyRange` copies cells.
- `srcBookModel` is a `BookModel` object that contains the workbook you are copying cells from.
- `srcSheet` is an integer representing the sheet from which `copyRange` copies cells. If you omit the `srcSheet` argument, `copyRange` copies cells from the current active sheet of `srcBookModel`.
- `srcRows` and `srcCols` are integers that define the data range to which `copyRange` copies cells.
- `what` specifies whether `copyRange` copies formulas, formats, or values from the source cells. Table 7-4 describes the valid values for the `what` parameter for `copyRange()`.

**Table 7-4** Constants for the `what` parameter for `copyRange()`

| Constant | Label                      | Description                                |
|----------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1        | <code>eCopyFormulas</code> | Copies formulas only                       |
| 2        | <code>eCopyValues</code>   | Copies existing values and formula results |
| 4        | <code>eCopyFormats</code>  | Copies formats only                        |
| 7        | <code>eCopyAll</code>      | Copies formulas, values, and formats       |

## Pasting a value only

Using `editPasteSpecial()`, you can filter the type of data to paste, using constants, including formulas, values, formats, or a combination of types. For example, call `editPasteSpecial()` with `eCopyValues` to paste values in a cell or range but retain existing cell or range formatting information. You can use `editPasteSpecial()` to paste content from Java applications only. Before calling `editPasteSpecial()`, call `JBook.isCanEditPasteSpecial()` to test for the presence of recognizable Clipboard data. The following example shows how to paste values only:

```
if (jb_jbook.canEditPasteSpecial())  
    jb_jbook.editPasteSpecial(com.flj.ss.Constants.eCopyValues);
```

---

## Using a defined name

A defined name provides a meaningful way to identify a cell, a range of cells, a value, or a formula. This section shows how to create defined names, how to determine the number of defined names in use, and how to determine whether a particular defined name is in use.

### Creating a defined name

When you create a defined name, the following rules apply:

- A worksheet-level defined name begins with the worksheet name, followed by an exclamation point. For example, any defined name on the Expenses worksheet must begin with 'Expenses!'.
- Limit the name to 255 characters.
- Use no spaces or quotation marks.
- Begin the name with a letter, `_`, or `\`. Supply alphabetic, numeric, `_`, `\`, `.`, or `?` characters for the remainder of the defined name.
- Do not use a name that is the same as any possible cell reference, such as CD45 or IS100. If the name matches a possible column reference, you must enclose the name in parentheses. This matching only occurs with a defined name up to four characters long that contains only letters. For example, you do not have to distinguish SAM\_1 from a column reference.
- Do not use a name that is the same as an existing defined name. Defined names are case-insensitive.

To create or modify a defined name, use the `BookModel.setDefinedName()` method. The following example show how to assign a defined name to a cell, assign a defined name to a formula, and assign a defined name to a text value:

```
// Assigns the defined name MyDefinedName to cell $D$4.
bm_book.setFormula(3, 3, "MyDefinedName");

// Assigns the defined name Chance to the formula RAND()*100.
bm_book.setDefinedName("Chance", "RAND() * 100");
bm_book.setFormula(3, 3, "Chance");
bm_book.setDefinedName("Goal", "\"Total Net Gain\"");
bm_book.setFormula(3, 3, "Goal");
```

### Finding the number of defined names

To get the number of defined names in use, use the `BookModel.getDefinedNameCount()` method, as in the following example:

```
int count = bm_book.getDefinedNameCount( );
```

## Deleting a defined name

To delete a defined name, use the `BookModel.deleteDefinedName()` method, as in the following example:

```
bm_book.deleteDefinedName("MyDefinedName");
```

This method does not immediately delete the defined name. It sets the value of the defined name to an empty string. The name is only deleted the next time garbage collection runs and finds no references to the name. The count of defined names is only updated when the name is finally deleted.

## Testing if a defined name exists

If a defined name does not exist, the `getDefinedName()` method throws an exception. If the defined name exists but was deleted and has not yet been removed by garbage collection, its value is null. To test for both conditions you can use code similar to the following example:

```
String s_definedNameValue;
try{
    s_definedNameValue = bm_book.getDefinedName("MyDefinedName");
    if (s_definedNameValue.compareTo("") != 0){
        // the defined name exists !
    }
    else {
        // the defined name has been deleted but not collected
    }
} catch (FlException ex){
    // the defined name does not exist
}
```

## Getting cell coordinates of a defined name range

When a defined name specifies a range, you can get the coordinates and sheets of that range by using code similar to the following lines:

```
RangeRef rr_rangeR = bm_book.formulaToRangeRef("DefinedName");
int row1 = rr_rangeR.getRow1();
int col1 = rr_rangeR.getCol1();
int row2 = rr_rangeR.getRow2();
int col2 = rr_rangeR.getCol2();
Sheet s_sheet1 = rr_rangeR.getSheet1();
Sheet s_sheet2 = rr_rangeR.getSheet2();
```

## Specifying constant coordinates in a defined name range

To specify constant coordinates in a defined name range, precede the row and column values with the \$ symbol. The following example shows how to add a defined name, Name, with an absolute range reference:

```
bm_book.setDefinedName("DefinedName", "$F$4:$H$10");
```

---

## Accessing cell data

This section describes several ways to return information about spreadsheet data, including how to return a formula from a specific cell, a user’s previous entry, cell data type, and a range reference as a string.

### Getting the text value of a formula

The BookModel.getFormula( ) method returns a cell’s formula as a text string. The following examples show two methods for getting the formulas of a cell:

```
String s = bm_book.getFormula(); // the active cell
String s = bm_book.getFormula(sheet1, row1, col1);
```

### Finding out cell data type

You can use one of the BookModel.getType( ) methods to get cell data type. The getType( ) methods return one of the type constants listed in Table 7-5. The getType( ) method returns a negative value if the cell contains a formula. The following code example shows three ways to get the cell type of a cell:

```
short sType = bm_book.getType(); // the active cell
short sType = bm_book.getType(row1, col1);
short sType = bm_book.getType(i_sheet1, row1, col1);
```

**Table 7-5**      Type constants for the getType( ) method

| Type constant | Cell data type                                 |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------|
| eTypeEmpty    | Nothing in the cell                            |
| eTypeError    | Cell containing an error                       |
| eTypeLogical  | Cell containing a Boolean value, true or false |
| eTypeNumber   | Cell containing a number value                 |
| eTypeText     | Cell containing a text string                  |

## Getting a formatted cell reference

The `BookModel.formatRCNr()` method returns a formatted cell reference. The formatted cell reference is a string such as A5 for the cell at row A, column 5.

The following example shows how to get a formatted cell reference for cell A1:

```
String cellAddress= bm_book.formatRCNr(0, 0, true);
```

The third parameter is a Boolean that specifies whether the reference should be absolute or relative. If it is absolute, a dollar sign (\$) precedes both the row and column. The preceding example returns \$A\$1, but if the last parameter is false, it returns A1.

---

## Sorting cell data

This section explains how to sort spreadsheet data. It includes examples using the `sort` and `sort3` methods as well as examples that explain how to handle blank cells and formatting when performing a sort.

### Using the `sort` and `sort3` methods

You can use either the `BookModel.sort()` or the `BookModel.sort3()` method to sort spreadsheet data. The only difference between the two methods is that you can specify any number of keys with `sort()` and only three keys with `sort3()`. You specify the keys as an array of integers for `sort()` and as three separate integer values for `sort3()`.

For both methods, you specify a range of cells to sort, whether to sort by rows or by columns, and the keys by which to sort. When you specify to sort by rows, all columns of a given row stay together. When you specify to sort by columns, all rows of a given column stay together.

When you sort by rows, the absolute values of the keys specify the relative columns on which to sort. When you specify sort by columns, the absolute values of the keys specify the relative rows on which to sort. The sign of each sort key indicates whether to sort in ascending or descending order. A negative key indicates sorting in descending order and a positive key indicates sorting in ascending order. For example, to sort on the first column in a range in ascending order, the sort key must be 1. To sort on the third column in a range in descending order, the sort key must be -3. If you don't use one of the keys, give it a value of 0. The following example shows how to sort on the first two columns of specified the range. In this case the range is D10:G11 and the sort columns are D and E.

```
boolean sortByRows = true;
int myarray[] = {1, 2};
int row1 = 10, col1 = 3, row2 = 11, col2 = 6;
bm_book.sort(row1, col1, row2, col2, sortByRows, myarray);
```



The following example shows how to sort using three keys, using the second column of the specified range as the primary key, the first column as the secondary key, and the third column as the third key:

```
bm_book.sort3(0, 0, 10, 2, true, 2, 1, 3);
```

## Sorting dates or numbers supplied as text

The sort methods understand the format of the columns and rows you use for keys. If the format is numeric, the column or row sorts numerically. If the format is date, the column or row sorts chronologically. But if a column or row has numeric or date information that does not have the proper cell format property, that column or row will not sort in the order expected. When programmatically entering numeric or date information in a cell, be sure to use the `setEntry()` or `setNumber()` method if you plan to use that cell in a sort. The following example shows how to use the `setEntry()` method to support sorting by date or number:

```
// To sort dates, use setEntry().
bm_book.setEntry("6/9/2000");
// To sort numbers use setNumber() or setEntry().
bm_book.setNumber(24.0);
bm_book.setEntry("24");
```



# 8

## **Working with formatting and display options**

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Formatting a cell or range of cells
- Using a conditional format
- Understanding custom display options

---

# Formatting a cell or range of cells

This section describes some common cell formatting tasks. For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API used in the examples, see the Javadoc. You use a `com.flj.ss.CellFormat` class to set the format options for a cell or range of cells. The `CellFormat` class does not contain methods to set format options, but it has methods that return specialized formatting objects that do. Most of the formatting capabilities correspond to formatting options that you can set in the user interface. The `CellFormat` class has methods to return the specialized formatting objects listed in Table 8-1.

**Table 8-1**      Cell formatting options for `CellFormat` methods

| CellFormat method         | Formatting object             | Functionality                                                                 |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>fill()</code>       | <code>FillFormat</code>       | Sets background and foreground colors and patterns                            |
| <code>align()</code>      | <code>AlignFormat</code>      | Sets orientation, alignment, and rotation of text                             |
| <code>border()</code>     | <code>BorderFormat</code>     | Sets cell border color and style                                              |
| <code>font()</code>       | <code>FontFormat</code>       | Sets font characteristics, including type font, size, italic, bold, underline |
| <code>number()</code>     | <code>NumberFormat</code>     | Sets number formatting characteristics                                        |
| <code>protection()</code> | <code>ProtectionFormat</code> | Sets visibility and protection characteristics                                |
| <code>validation()</code> | <code>ValidationFormat</code> | Sets validation characteristics                                               |

The most common way to use the specialized formatting objects is by combining getting the formatting object with calling one of its methods, as shown in the following example:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setItalic(true);
// apply the format to a range of cells
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat, 0, 0, 5, 5);
```

## Setting a pattern and color of a cell

You can set patterns and colors for a cell or range of cells. To set a pattern, use the `setPattern()` method of the returned `FillFormat` object. Use `setForeColor()` to set the foreground color and `setBackColor()` to set the background color.

Foreground color only appears when a pattern is applied to a cell. The foreground color is the color of the lines of the pattern.

Background color is the color that appears behind a pattern or the fill color of a solid fill cell.

There are three categories of patterns, shading patterns, line patterns, and miscellaneous patterns. Table 8-2 lists constants to pass to `FillFormat.setPattern()` to produce the kind of pattern you want.

**Table 8-2**      Pattern constants for the `FillFormat.setPattern()` method

| Pattern constant                           | Effect                  |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>ePattern10Percent</code>             | 10 percent shading      |
| <code>ePattern20Percent</code>             | 20 percent shading      |
| <code>ePattern25Percent</code>             | 25 percent shading      |
| <code>ePattern30Percent</code>             | 30 percent shading      |
| <code>ePattern50Percent</code>             | 50 percent shading      |
| <code>ePattern70Percent</code>             | 70 percent shading      |
| <code>ePatternDarkHorizontal</code>        | Horizontal line pattern |
| <code>ePatternLightHorizontal</code>       | Horizontal line pattern |
| <code>ePatternDarkDownwardDiagonal</code>  | Diagonal line pattern   |
| <code>ePatternDarkUpwardDiagonal</code>    | Diagonal line pattern   |
| <code>ePatternLightDownwardDiagonal</code> | Diagonal line pattern   |
| <code>ePatternLightUpwardDiagonal</code>   | Diagonal line pattern   |
| <code>ePatternDarkVertical</code>          | Vertical line pattern   |
| <code>ePatternLightVertical</code>         | Vertical line pattern   |
| <code>ePatternSmallCheckerboard</code>     | Checkerboard pattern    |
| <code>ePatternSmallGrid</code>             | Grid pattern            |
| <code>ePatternTrellis</code>               | Trellis pattern         |

The following example illustrates setting a range of cells to have a trellis pattern, with light gray cross hatches on a blue background:

```
bm_book.setSelection(2, 2, 6, 8);
FillFormat ff_fill = null;
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.fill().setPattern(ff_fill.ePatternTrellis );
cf_fmat.fill().setForeColor(java.awt.Color.lightGray.getRGB());
cf_fmat.fill().setBackColor(java.awt.Color.blue.getRGB());
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); //operates on current selection
```

To set solid, unpatterned formatting, use the `FillFormat.setSolid()` method, which takes no parameters. The following example shows how to format a single cell to a solid red color:

```
bm_book.setSelection(0, 0, 0, 0);
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.fill().setSolid( );
cf_fmat.fill().setForeColor(java.awt.Color.red.getRGB());
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); //operates on current selection
```

## Setting vertical and horizontal alignment

Use the `setHorizontalAlignment()` and `setVerticalAlignment()` methods of the `AlignFormat` object to set horizontal and vertical alignment. Table 8-3 describes the parameter values to use for `setHorizontalAlignment()` and `setVerticalAlignment()`.

**Table 8-3** Alignment constants for the alignment methods

| Alignment constant              | Effect                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>eHorizontalGeneral</code> | Justifies data based on data type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <code>eHorizontalLeft</code>    | Aligns data to the left of the cell.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <code>eHorizontalCenter</code>  | Centers data in the cell, left to right.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <code>eHorizontalRight</code>   | Aligns data to the right of the cell.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <code>eHorizontalJustify</code> | Aligns data both right and left, expanding the text as necessary by inserting spaces between words. This effect is not visible in the BIRT Spreadsheet report, but does appear when the report is opened in Excel. This value is only relevant to text that is oriented horizontally.            |
| <code>eVerticalTop</code>       | Aligns the data at the top of the cell.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <code>eVerticalCenter</code>    | Centers the data, top to bottom.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <code>eVerticalBottom</code>    | Aligns the data at the bottom of the cell.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <code>eVerticalJustify</code>   | Aligns multiline data both top and bottom, expanding the text as necessary by inserting spaces between lines. This effect is not visible in the BIRT Spreadsheet report, but does appear when the report is opened in Excel. This constant is only relevant to text that is oriented vertically. |

The following example shows how to set horizontal and vertical alignment:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.align().setHorizontalAlignment(af.eHorizontalRight);
cf_fmat.align().setVerticalAlignment(af.eVerticalTop);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

## Applying formatting to substrings

You can format a single word or phrase, or even a single character. You use the `BookModel.setTextSelection()` method to create a selection that is a substring of a text entry in a cell. The following example illustrates changing the font characteristics for the first four words appearing in a given cell:

```
bm_book.setActiveCell(0,0);
String s_text = bm_book.getText(0,0);
int i_start = 0;
int i_stop = 0;
for(int i=0; i < 4; i++){

    // find the breaks between words
    i_stop = s_text.indexOf(" ", start);

    // if stop is -1, no more breaks were found
    i_stop = (i_stop==-1) ? s_text.length() -1 : i_stop;
    bm_book.setTextSelection(i_start,i_stop);
    CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
    FontFormat ff_fontFormat;
    ff_fontFormat = cf_fmat.font();
    switch(i){
        case 0: cf_fmat.font().setBold(true); break;
        case 1: cf_fmat.font().setItalic(true); break;
        case 2: cf_fmat.font().setUnderline(
            FontFormat.eUnderlineSingle); break;
        case 3: cf_fmat.font().setSizePoints(14); break;
        default:
    } // end switch
    bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
    i_start = i_stop + 1;
} // end for
```

## Hiding and locking a cell

To hide a cell's value, call the `ProtectionFormat.setHidden()` method with a parameter of true. The following example shows how to hide a cell's value:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.protection().setHidden(true);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

To lock a cell so that the user can't change the data, call the `ProtectionFormat.setLocked()` method with a parameter of true, as in the following example:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.protection().setLocked(true);
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

## Formatting numbers, dates, and times

Use `NumberFormat.setCustomFormat()` to set numeric formatting options for a cell or range of cells. Pass a string to `setCustomFormat()` that contains up to four sections separated by semicolons. Each of the first three sections of the formatting string contains a format mask, one for positive numbers, one for negative numbers, and one for zeros. The last section is a string that contains error message that is displayed when the cell contains a non-numeric value. All of the sections are optional, but the semicolons are not. Table 8-4, Table 8-5, and Table 8-6 list the characters that you can use for creating date, numeric, and time format strings using `setCustomFormat()` method.

**Table 8-4** Characters to use in a date format string for the `setCustomFormat()` method

| Date symbol | Description                                                                                                                               |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| d           | Day number. Displays the day as digits with no leading zero, 1 through 31.                                                                |
| dd          | Day number. Displays the day as digits with a leading zero, 01 through 31.                                                                |
| ddd         | Day abbreviation. Displays the day as an abbreviation, Sun through Sat.                                                                   |
| dddd        | Day name. Displays the day as a full name, Sunday through Saturday.                                                                       |
| e           | In a Japanese locale, this character displays the full era year.                                                                          |
| ee          | In a Japanese locale, this character displays the full era year with a leading zero.                                                      |
| g           | In a Japanese locale, this character displays the era symbol as a Latin letter.                                                           |
| gg          | In a Japanese locale, this character displays the first character of an era name.                                                         |
| ggg         | In a Japanese locale, this character displays the full era name.                                                                          |
| m           | Month number. Displays the month as digits without a leading zero, 1 through 12. When used with h or hh formats, m represents minutes.    |
| mm          | Month number. Displays the month as digits with a leading zero, 01 through 12. When used with the h or hh formats, mm represents minutes. |
| mmm         | Month abbreviation. Displays the month as a three-letter abbreviation, Jan through Dec.                                                   |



**Table 8-4** Characters to use in a date format string for the `setCustomFormat()` method

| Date symbol | Description                                                                          |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mmmm        | Month name. Displays the month as a full name, January through December.             |
| mmmmm       | Month abbreviation. Displays the first letter of the name of the month, J through D. |
| yy          | Year number. Displays the year as a two-digit number, 00 through 99.                 |
| yyyy        | Year number. Displays the year as a four-digit number, 1900 through 2078.            |

**Table 8-5** Characters to use in a numeric format string for the `setCustomFormat()` method

| Numeric symbol      | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| , (comma)           | Thousands separator. If the format contains commas separated by numbers or zeros, the number appears using commas to separate thousands.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| . (period)          | Decimal point. Determines how many digits appear on either side of the decimal point: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ If the format contains only numbers left of the decimal point, a number less than 1 begins with a decimal point.</li><li>■ If the format contains zeros left of the decimal point, a number less than 1 begins with a zero followed by the decimal point.</li></ul> |
| [\$n]               | Currency format. Replace <i>n</i> with a currency symbol, such as £ or ¥, to create a currency format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| [conditional value] | Using the conditional value brackets [ ], you can designate a different condition for each of the format sections.<br><br>For example, to display positive numbers in black, negative numbers in red, and zeros in blue, use the following conditions:<br>[>0] [Black] General; [<0] [Red] General;<br>[0] [Blue] General                                                                         |
| %                   | Displays the number as a percentage. BIRT Spreadsheet Designer multiplies the number by 100 and appends a percent sign (%).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

*(continues)*

**Table 8-5** Characters to use in a numeric format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method (continued)

| Numeric symbol | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| E- E+ e- e+    | Displays the number in scientific notation. If the format contains a scientific notation symbol to the left of a 0 or # placeholder, the number appears in scientific notation. The number of 0 and # placeholders to the right of the decimal determines the number of digits in the exponent. E- and e- place a minus sign (-) by a negative exponent. E+ and e+ place a minus sign by a negative exponent and a plus sign (+) by a positive exponent. |
| General        | Displays the number in the applicable predefined General format.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**Table 8-6** Characters to use in a time format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method

| Time symbol                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [h]                          | Total number of hours.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| [m]                          | Total number of minutes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| [s]                          | Total number of seconds.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| AM/PM,<br>am/pm, A/P,<br>a/p | Time based on a 12-hour clock. Times between midnight and noon use AM, am, A, or a. Times between midnight and noon use PM, pm, P, or p.                                                                                                                  |
| h                            | Hour number. Displays the hour as a number without a leading zero, 1 through 23.<br><br>If the format contains an AM or PM format, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer bases the hour number on a 12-hour clock. Otherwise, it bases the number on a 24-hour clock. |
| hh                           | Hour number. Displays the hour as a number with a leading zero, 00 through 23. If the format contains an AM or PM format, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer bases the hour number on a 12-hour clock. Otherwise, it bases the number on a 24-hour clock.          |
| m                            | Minute number. Displays the minute as a number without a leading zero, 0 through 59, when it appears immediately after the h or hh symbol. Otherwise, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer interprets it as a month number.                                          |

**Table 8-6** Characters to use in a time format string for the setCustomFormat( ) method

| Time symbol         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| mm                  | Minute number. Displays the minute as a number with a leading zero, 00 through 59, when it appears immediately after the h or hh symbol. Otherwise, BIRT Spreadsheet Designer interprets it as a month number. |
| s                   | Seconds number without a leading zero, 0 through 59.                                                                                                                                                           |
| s.0, s.00, s.000    | Seconds number without a leading zero.                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ss                  | Seconds number with leading zeros, 00 through 59.                                                                                                                                                              |
| ss.0, ss.00, ss.000 | Seconds number with leading zeros.                                                                                                                                                                             |

Table 8-7 shows examples of custom number formats, using the symbols from the preceding tables.

**Table 8-7** Examples of custom number formats

| Format                | Typed value | Displayed value |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| ###                   | 0.456       | .46             |
| #.0#                  | 123.456     | 123.46          |
|                       | 123         | 123.0           |
| #,##0"CR";#,##0"DR";0 | 1234.567    | 1,235CR         |
|                       | 0           | 0               |
|                       | -123.45     | 123DR           |
| #,                    | 10000       | 10              |
| "Sales="0.0           | 123.45      | Sales=123.5     |
|                       | -123.45     | -Sales=123.5    |
| 000-00-0000           | 123456789   | 123-45-6789     |
| "Cust. No." 0000      | 234         | Cust. No. 0234  |
| m-d-yy                | 2/3/94      | 2-3-94          |
| mmm d, yy             | 2/3/94      | Feb 3, 94       |
| hh"h" mm"m"           | 1:32 AM     | 01h 32m         |

The following example shows how to make positive numbers black with comma separators and negative numbers red with comma separators, hide zeros, and return the indicated text if a user tries to supply non-numeric data:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormat( "[Black]#,###; [Red]#,###;#;
\"Error: Entry must be numeric\"");
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

## Understanding locale-specific formatting

When BIRT Spreadsheet displays numbers and dates, it examines the locale setting of the machine on which it is running and adjusts the display of numbers and dates accordingly. This allows a report to automatically adapt to the client locale. This feature allows you to distribute a report internationally without having to create a separate report for every possible locale. For example, in locales that use US English, the currency symbol is a dollar sign, the decimal point is a period, and commas separate triads of digits, as in the following example:

```
$9,765,421.35
```

In some other locales the decimal point is a comma and periods separate triads of digits, as in the following example:

```
9.765.421,35
```

There are many different currency symbols in use around the world. For example, in many European countries, the currency symbol is the European Euro (€), whereas in the United States it is a dollar sign (\$) and in Great Britain it is the British pound (£). The position of the currency symbol also varies by locale. In some locales, the currency symbol appears before the numeric value, and in others it appears after the numeric value. Fortunately, BIRT Spreadsheet displays numbers in whatever format is appropriate for the locale of the client machine running the BIRT Spreadsheet report. For this reason, the programmer can usually ignore locale-specific formatting issues.

## Understanding setCustomFormatLocal( )

However, when you prompt the user for a custom number format string with which to format a cell or range of cells, it is desirable to allow them to enter the format string in their own language.

For example, a common English format string for dates is mmddyyyy, where m stands for month, d stands for day, and y stands for year. A German, however, is more likely to use TTMMJJJJ, where M stands for Monat, T stands for Tag, and J stands for Jahr.

The setCustomFormatLocal( ) method assumes that the format string you pass to it is in the language of the locale of the client machine, and does not consist of the characters in the preceding tables. The setCustomFormatLocal( ) method is not compatible across all locales, however, as illustrated in the following two statements:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
// does not work in Switzerland
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("#.##0,00");
// does not work in Germany
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("#'##0.00");
```

The first of the two preceding lines works in a German locale but not in a Swiss locale, while the second works in a Swiss locale but not a German locale. Likewise, for the next two lines, the first works in an English locale but not a German locale, and the second works in a German locale but not an English locale:

```
// only works in English version
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("dd.mm.yy");
// only works in German version
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormatLocal("TT.MM.JJ");
```

## Displaying all digits of a large number

By default, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and BIRT Spreadsheet Designer use scientific notation for a number over 10 digits (>9,999,999,999). To display a large number in other than scientific notation, use a format mask such as ### or #,##0.

## Formatting a date

The information provided in this section illustrates how to deal with common date-related formatting issues, including using all four-year digits, displaying a date in a different locale, and using variations of the date format.

The simplest way to enter a date in a worksheet is to set the format of the cell using one of the date masks in the proceeding table and then supply the date as a quoted string, such as "July 4, 1776", or "07/04/1776", or "7-4-76".

Dates are stored internally as integers between 1 and 2,958,465, representing January 1st, 1900 to December 31, 9999. This is known as the 1900 format. You can enter a date as an integer in 1900 format and then set the cell's format to a date format later. When you format a cell containing an integer, using one of the date formats, the program interprets the integer as a 1900 format date and displays it in the format you set. In most cases, however, the 1900 value for a date is not known, and it is easier to specify the date as a string.

The following statements illustrate supplying a date as an integer, followed by applying a date format:

```
bm_book.setNumber(27945);
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormat("mm/dd/yy");
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat);
```

BIRT Spreadsheet allows you to set a date with the same set of date formats that Excel allows. For example, in the following statement, BIRT Spreadsheet assumes that "07/04/76" is a date and sets the cell's internal value to a 1900 format integer:

```
bm_book.setEntry("07/04/76");
```

## Formatting text

This section shows examples of how to format text, including changing, formatting, and scaling a font, setting text color and orientation, and returning formatted text from a cell.

### Changing a font

To change the default font, use `BookModel.setDefaultFontName()`, `BookModel.setDefaultFontSize()`, or `BookModel.setDefaultFont()`. When you set the font size, you can specify either twips or points. To specify the default font size in points, use the negative of the point size you desire. To specify size in twips, specify twenty times the point size you desire. For example, to specify a default font size of 8, specify either -8 or 160. The following example illustrates setting the default font name and size:

```
bm_book.setDefaultFontName("Helvetica");  
bm_book.setDefaultFontSize(20 * 12); // set size to 12 points
```

Changing the default font to a TrueType font makes the font scale proportionally.

To set the font for a cell or range of cells, use `FontFormat.setName()`, `FontFormat.setSizePoints()`, and `FontFormat.setSizeTwips()`. When using `setSizePoints()`, specify the size in points. When using `setSizeTwips()`, specify the size in twips. For example, to specify a font size of 8, use either `setSizePoints(8)` or `setSizeTwips(160)`. The following example illustrates setting the font name and size for a range of cells:

```
bm_book.setSelection(row1, col1, row2, col2);  
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
cf_fmat.font().setName("Arial Black");  
cf_fmat.font().setSizePoints(20);
```

### Setting font attributes

The `FontFormat` interface includes various methods to change the font characteristic for a `CellFormat` object, as listed in Table 8-8.

**Table 8-8** Methods to use to change the font characteristics of a `CellFormat` object

| Method                 | Function                            |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <code>setBold()</code> | Sets the bold attribute of the font |

**Table 8-8**      Methods to use to change the font characteristics of a CellFormat object

| Method           | Function                                 |
|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| setColor( )      | Sets the color used to display the font  |
| setColorAuto( )  | Sets whether color is automatically set  |
| setItalic( )     | Sets the italic attribute of the font    |
| setName( )       | Sets the name of the font                |
| setOutline( )    | Sets the outline attribute of the font   |
| setShadow( )     | Sets the shadow attribute of the font    |
| setSizePoints( ) | Sets the font size in points             |
| setSizeTwips( )  | Sets the font size in twips              |
| setStrikeout( )  | Sets the strikeout attribute of the font |
| setUnderline( )  | Sets the underline attribute of the font |

The following example shows how to get the CellFormat of the current cell, set the font to bold, and apply that format to the current selection:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
cf_fmat.font().setBold(true); // Sets the font to bold  
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); // Sets the cell format
```

**Setting text direction**

To change the orientation of cell data, use AlignFormat.setOrientation( ). Using this method, you set orientation to one of five defined orientations or to a custom orientation. Table 8-9 describes the constant that you pass to the setOrientation( ) method.

**Table 8-9**      Constants that you pass to the setOrientation( ) method

| Constant                     | Description                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eOrientationNone             | Uses the default orientation                                                                                           |
| eOrientationTopToBottom      | Leaves characters unrotated, but stacks them, with the first character on the top and the last character on the bottom |
| eOrientationCounterClockwise | Rotates text 90 degrees to the right                                                                                   |
| eOrientationClockwise        | Rotates text 90 degrees to the left                                                                                    |

The following example shows how to set the data to clockwise orientation:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
cf_fmat.align().setOrientation(af.eOrientationClockwise);
```

To rotate text an arbitrary number of degrees, use `AlignFormat.setRotation()`. The following example sets the data orientation to 45 degrees:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
cf_fmat.align().setRotation((short) 45);
```

## Getting formatted text from a cell

You can use `BookModel.getFormattedText()` to get text from a cell in formatted form. For example, if a cell contains a date and you want a string similar to "July 4, 1776", you can format the cell using the date format, "mmmm d, yyyy" and then call `getFormattedText()`.

The following example shows how to format cell A1 to hold a date, then get the day of the week for the date stored in A1:

```
bm_book.setActiveCell(0,0);  
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
cf_fmat.number().setCustomFormat("ddd");  
bm_book.setCellFormat(cf_fmat); // Sets the cell format  
String dayOfTheWeek= bm_book.getFormattedText(0, 0);
```

---

## Using a conditional format

Conditional formatting provides a way to control certain display characteristics of a cell based upon the content of the cell or the result of a calculation. A typical use of conditional formatting is to highlight values that exceed a predefined limit by displaying those values in a different color than values that fall below the limit. You can control the following characteristics of a cell through conditional formatting:

- Font colors
- Font styles
- Border colors
- Fill colors
- Fill styles
- Fill patterns

You set conditional formatting by first creating a selection to which you apply a set of conditions. You can select the entire workbook, one or more worksheets in the workbook, a range of cells, or a single cell. You can define up to three conditions for the selection. For each condition, you specify a `CellFormat` object containing the formatting options that you want to apply if the condition is met. You specify a condition using a `ConditionalFormat` object.



# Understanding ConditionalFormat objects

The `com.f1j.ss.ConditionalFormat` class contains methods to define a condition and specify a `CellFormat` object to associate with the condition. There are three condition types you can set, formula, cell, and no condition.

A condition definition consists of the following:

- The type of condition, which you specify in `ConditionalFormat.setType()`  
For more information about condition types, see “Understanding condition types,” later in this chapter.
- An optional comparison operator, which you specify in `ConditionalFormat.setOperator()`  
For more information about comparison operators, see “Understanding the comparison operators,” later in this chapter.
- Either one or two formulas, depending on the comparison operator  
For more information about formula-setting methods, see “Understanding the conditional formulas,” later in this chapter.

## Understanding condition types

There are two ways that BIRT Spreadsheet tests a condition to determine if it should use the conditional format. You can also specify that a `ConditionalFormat` object is not operative, which allows you to toggle a condition off. You specify the condition type with the `setType()` method. Table 8-10 lists the three condition types that you can set with `setType()`.

**Table 8-10** Condition types that you can set with the `setType()` method

| Condition type            | Description                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>eTypeCell</code>    | Uses the comparison operator to compare the cell’s value to the return values of <code>formula1</code> and <code>formula2</code> |
| <code>eTypeFormula</code> | Applies conditional formatting if formula returns Boolean true or any positive number                                            |
| <code>eTypeNone</code>    | Turns this condition off                                                                                                         |

## Understanding the comparison operators

When you specify a condition type of `eTypeCell`, you must also specify a comparison operator that describes how to compare the cell’s value to the return values of `formula1` and `formula2`. Table 8-11 compares operator types.

**Table 8-11** Comparison operators that you can pass to `setOperator()`

| Operator type                            | Description                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>eOperatorNone</code>               | No comparison                                                                                                                        |
| <code>eOperatorEqual</code>              | Equal to the return value of formula1                                                                                                |
| <code>eOperatorNotEqual</code>           | Not equal to the return value of formula1                                                                                            |
| <code>eOperatorGreaterThan</code>        | Greater than the return value of formula1                                                                                            |
| <code>eOperatorLessThan</code>           | Less than the return value of formula1                                                                                               |
| <code>eOperatorGreaterThanOrEqual</code> | Greater than or equal to the return value of formula1                                                                                |
| <code>eOperatorLessThanOrEqual</code>    | Less than or equal to the return value of formula1                                                                                   |
| <code>eOperatorBetween</code>            | Between the return value of formula1 and the return value of formula2<br>(cell value $\geq$ formula1 and cell value $\leq$ formula2) |
| <code>eOperatorNotBetween</code>         | Outside the range of the return values of formula1 and formula2<br>(cell value $<$ formula1 or cell value $>$ formula2)              |

## Understanding the conditional formulas

There are three pairs of formula-setting methods. One method of each pair corresponds to the first formula and the other method corresponds to the second formula. Whether you set one or two formulas depends on the comparison operator. For more information on comparison operators, see “Understanding the comparison operators,” earlier in this chapter.

The three pairs of methods for setting formulas are:

- `ConditionalFormat.setFormula1()` and `ConditionalFormat.setFormula2()`
- `ConditionalFormat.setFormula1Local()` and `ConditionalFormat.setFormula2Local()`
- `ConditionalFormat.setEntry1()` and `ConditionalFormat.setEntry2()`

All six methods take a formula string parameter, a row parameter, and a column parameter. The difference between the different pairs of methods is the format of the formula string.

## Understanding the formula parameter

The formula string that you pass to the formula-setting methods must be a valid formula by the same rules that apply to entering a formula in a cell in BIRT Spreadsheet. All the built-in functions and means of referencing cells and ranges and defined names are valid for the format string. You can use both relative and absolute cell addressing.

## Understanding setEntry1( ), setEntry2( ), setFormula1Local( ), and setFormula2Local( )

The formula parameter for setEntry1( ), setEntry2( ), setFormula1Local( ) and setFormula2Local( ) methods is either localized to the locale of the client machine or assumed to be US English. This localization applies to function names, decimal points, and dates. Table 8-12 contains examples of equivalent formulas in three different locales.

**Table 8-12**      Examples of equivalent formulas in different locales

| Locale               | Formula                  |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| English (US)         | AVERAGE(123.45,678.9)    |
| German (Germany)     | MITTELWERT(123,45;678,9) |
| German (Switzerland) | MITTELWERT(123.45;678.9) |

All three of the preceding formulas produce identical results when the locale setting of the client machine is as specified. The client machine can have any locale setting and use US English formatting to get the desired result.

You use setEntry1( ) and setEntry2( ) methods when you want the formula string to be in exactly the same format that a user would enter it in using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. You use setFormat1Local( ) and setFormat2Local( ) when you accept a conditional formatting formula from a user entry and want the code to work without further modification with any locale setting.

The formula string that you pass to setEntry1( ) and setEntry2( ) must have an equal sign (=) for the first character if the string represents a formula and not a value. The formula string you pass to setFormula1Local( ) and setFormula2Local( ) does not require an equal sign.

## Understanding setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( )

The formula parameter for setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( ) must always use US English formatting. These are the two methods you use when you are not dealing with a user entry.

You use either the setFormula1( ) and setFormula2( ) methods or the setFormula1Local( ) and setFormula2Local( ) methods to define the formulas.

You use the local versions of these methods to specify the formulas in the language of the locale of the client machine.

## Understanding the row and column parameters

All the formula-setting methods take a row parameter and a column parameter in addition to the formula string. The row and column parameters provide a frame of reference for relative cell addresses. Relative cell addressing works the same way it does in Excel.

## Understanding the conditional formatting process

The following example illustrates the conditional formatting process:

```
bm_book.setSelection(row1, col1, row2, col2);
ConditionalFormat cf_cFmt[ ] = bm_book.getConditionalFormats();
// First condition = cell value between 500 and 1000
cf_cFmt[0].setType(ConditionalFormat.eTypeCell);
cf_cFmt[0].setFormula1("500", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[0].setFormula2("1000", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[0].setOperator(ConditionalFormat.eOperatorBetween);
// make it red
CellFormat cf_fmat = cf_cFmt[0].getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setColor(0xFF0000); //red color
cf_cFmt[0].setCellFormat(cf_fmat);

// Second condition = cell value > 1000
cf_cFmt[1].setType(ConditionalFormat.eTypeCell);
cf_cFmt[1].setFormula1("1000", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[1].setOperator(ConditionalFormat.eOperatorGreaterThan);
// make it red and italic
cf = cf_cFmt[1].getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setColor(0xFF0000); //red color
cf_fmat.font().setItalic(true);
cf_cFmt[1].setCellFormat(cf_fmat);

// Third condition = cell value < 500
cf_cFmt[2].setType(ConditionalFormat.eTypeCell);
cf_cFmt[2].setFormula1("500", 0, 0);
cf_cFmt[2].setOperator(ConditionalFormat.eOperatorLessThan);
// make it green
cf_fmat = cf_cFmt[2].getCellFormat();
cf_fmat.font().setColor(0x0000FF); //blue color
cf_cFmt[2].setCellFormat(cf_fmat);

// Apply the conditional format to the selection
bm_book.setConditionalFormats(cf_cFmt);
```

---

## Understanding custom display options

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine supports displaying type markers and showing either a formula or its result.

### Turning type markers on

A type marker is a colored frame around a cell that indicates what kind of data that cell has. You use type markers typically for debugging purposes. They do not export to Excel. You toggle type markers on and off by sending true and false to the `setShowTypeMarkers()` method of the `BookModel` interface. Table 8-13 shows frames that appear when markers are on.

**Table 8-13** Frames that appear when markers are on

| Type of data in cell        | Marker description |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Empty cell                  | None               |
| Blank formatted cell        | Blue frame         |
| Value cell (number or text) | Green frame        |
| Formula cell                | Red frame          |

### Showing either a formula or its result

You can set a cell or range of cells containing formulas to display either the formula or the result of executing that formula. Use the `setShowFormulas()` method of `BookModel` to toggle between formula display and value display in the current selection, as in the following example:

```
bm_book.setShowFormulas(true); // To show formulas
bm_book.setShowFormulas(false); // To show values
```



# Working with graphical objects and charts

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Understanding the charting API
- Adding a picture to a worksheet
- Adding a graphical object to a worksheet

---

# Understanding the charting API

To programmatically add a chart to a worksheet you need to perform the following tasks:

- Get a `com.flj.ss.DrawingModel` object from the `BookModel` object, which contains all the graphics objects in the book.
- Get a `com.flj.ss.ShapeAnchor` object from the `DrawingModel` object, which identifies the position of a graphic.
- Get a `com.flj.ss.ChartGraphic` object from the `DrawingModel` object using the `ShapeAnchor`, which contains the graphic configuration information.
- Set the chart type.
- Associate a range of cells with the chart.
- Give titles to the series, axes, and the chart.

The following lines of code demonstrate the first two tasks in the preceding list:

```
DrawingModel dm_drawingModel = bm_book.getDrawing();
ShapeAnchor sa_shapeAnchor = dm_drawingModel.createShapeAnchor(0,
    0, 8, 1);
```

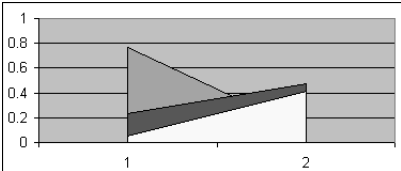
The integer arguments for `createShapeAnchor()` define the range of cells to contain the graphic. Get the `ChartGraphic` object by passing the `ShapeAnchor` object to the `addChart()` method of the `DrawingModel`, then calling the `getGraphic()` method, as shown in the following statement:

```
ChartGraphic cg_chart = (ChartGraphic)
    dm_drawingModel.addChart(sa_shapeAnchor).getGraphic();
```

## Setting the chart type

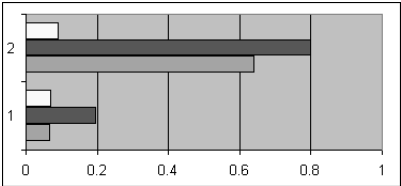
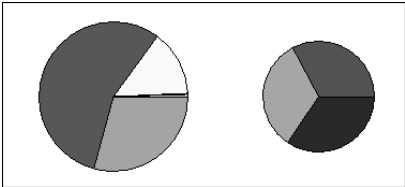
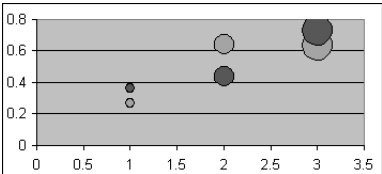
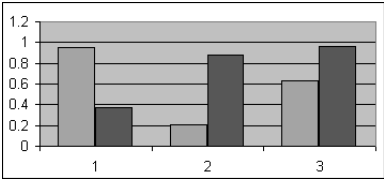
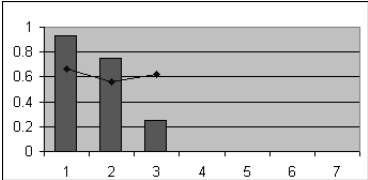
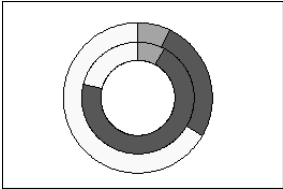
You can create many different kinds of charts with the BIRT Spreadsheet API. To set the chart type, call `ChartGraphic.getChartModel().setChartType()`. You can set the chart to any of the types in Table 9-1.

**Table 9-1**      Chart types

| Chart constant | Chart type | Example                                                                              |
|----------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eArea          | Area       |  |

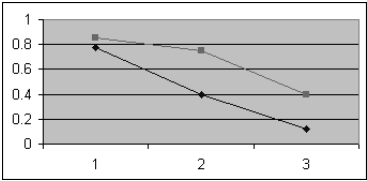
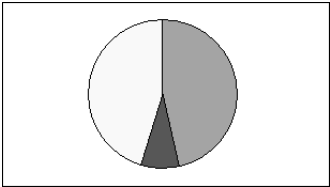
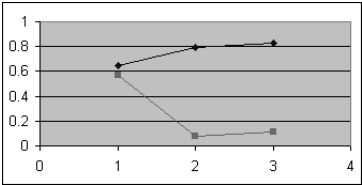
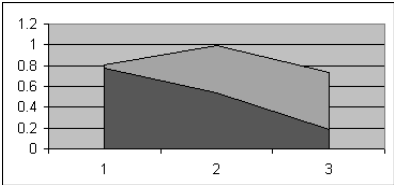


**Table 9-1** Chart types (continued)

| Chart constant | Chart type              | Example                                                                              |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eBar           | Bar                     |    |
| eBopPop        | Bar of Pie / Pie of Pie |    |
| eBubble        | Bubble                  |    |
| eColumn        | Column                  |   |
| eCombination   | Combination             |  |
| eDoughnut      | Doughnut                |  |

*(continues)*

**Table 9-1** Chart types (continued)

| Chart constant | Chart type | Example                                                                             |
|----------------|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eLine          | Line       |   |
| ePie           | Pie        |   |
| eScatter       | Scatter    |   |
| eStep          | Step       |  |

For example, the following statement causes a chart to be a pie chart:

```
cg_chart.getChartModel().setChartType(com.flj.chart.ChartModel
    .ePie);
```

## Assigning cell data to a chart

A chart displays a visual representation of data contained in the cells of a spreadsheet. Adding a `chart()` report script function to the sheet properties associates a chart with a range of cells on a sheet. To use the `chart()` report script function, you must name the chart and the range of cells.

Use `Shape.setName()` to set the name of the chart, as shown in the following line:

```
dm_drawingModel.getShape(0).setName("SummaryChart");
```

The integer argument for `getShape()` is the index for the shape in the book to name.

Use the `BookModel.setEntry()` method to assign a name to a cell entry, as shown in the following code:

```
bm_book.setEntry(0, 2, 2, "#write(country)
    name(\"ChartData\")");
bm_book.setEntry(0, 2, 3, "#count(customerName)
    name(\"ChartData\")");
```

To maintain consistency in how data is presented in a chart, entries assigned the same name must be contiguous cells. In the example above, the column containing country and the column containing the customer count are contiguous and can therefore be safely assigned the same name, `ChartData`.

Finally, you set sheet properties using the `Sheet.setReportFunctionsProperties()` method. This method takes a `com.flj.ss.SheetProperties` object as an argument, which you add the `chart()` report script function to using `SheetProperties.setCommands()`, as shown in the following code:

```
Sheet sh_First = bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0);
SheetProperties sp_pps = sh_First.getReportFunctionsProperties();
sp_pps.setCommands("chart(\"SummaryChart\", \"ChartData\",
    false)");
sh_First.setReportFunctionsProperties(sp_pps);
```

The chart command will run when the spreadsheet is generated. For more information on the `chart()` report script function, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

## Finding a chart by name

When there is more than one chart or other graphical object in a workbook and you want to access a particular chart, the surest way is to find the chart by name. The following code finds a particular chart and changes the range of cells to which the chart is linked:

```
ChartGraphic cg_chart = null;
DrawingModel dm_model1 = bm_book.getDrawing();
// Loop through the shapes until you find your chart
for (int i=0; i<dm_model1.getShapeCount(); i++) {
    if (dm_model1.getShape(i).getName().equals("Chart 1")) {
        cg_chart = (ChartGraphic)dm_model1.getShape(i).getGraphic();
        break;
    }
}
cg_chart.setLinkRange("Sheet1!$B$4:$B$15", false);
```

## Setting series, axes, and chart titles

The series in the two preceding illustrations have titles, such as Series for Column A and Series for Row 3. You give the series titles with `ChartGraphic.setSeriesName()`. For example, in the first illustration, the series titles resulted from the following lines of code:

```
cg_chart.setSeriesName(0, "Series for Column A");
cg_chart.setSeriesName(1, "Series for Column B");
```

The first parameter is the relative column or row to which the series corresponds. The first series in the chart is always series 0.

Use `ChartGraphic.setAxisTitle()` to set the title of an axis. The `setAxisTitle()` method takes three parameters, `sAxisType`, `iAxisIndex`, and `Title`. The `sAxisType` parameter must be either `Chart.eXaxis` or `Chart.eYaxis`. The axis index parameter assigns the title to an axis. The x axis is always axis 0. The following statement assigns a title to the third axis, often called the z axis:

```
cg_chart.setAxisTitle(com.flj.ss.Constants.eYaxis, 2, "Months");
```

Setting the name of a data series name is similar to setting an axis title. You specify the series by index, where the first series is always series 0. The following statement gives a name to the second series:

```
cg_chart.setSeriesName(1, "February");
```

## Creating a chart sheet

You can either place a chart on a sheet that has other data or you can create a separate sheet just for the chart. Use the `setSheetType()` method in the `Sheet` class to set a worksheet to a chart sheet. You must set the worksheet type to a chart type immediately after creating a worksheet.

```
s_sheet.setSheetType(com.flj.ss.Constants.eSheetTypeSheet);
```

## Setting the series type

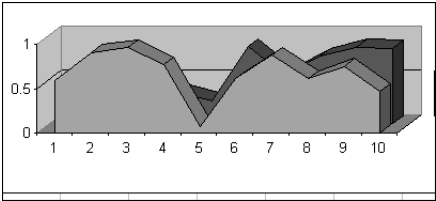
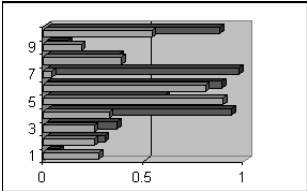
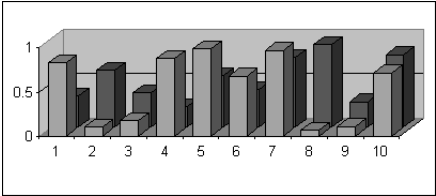
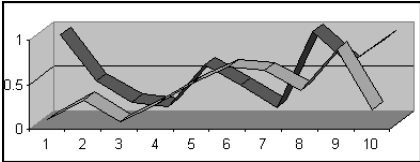
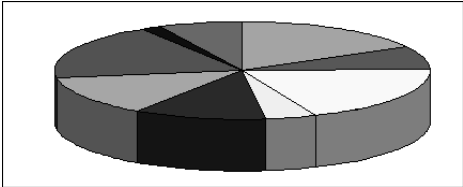
You can make a single chart where each data series is displayed in different chart format types, such as a line and bar formats on the same chart. This is called a combination chart. To make a combination chart, you first set the chart type to `eCombination`, using `ChartGraphic.getChartModel().setChartType()`. Then set the type of each series using `ChartGraphic.getChartModel().setSeriesType()`. The following snippet illustrates creating a combination chart where the first series is a column type and the second series is a line type:

```
cg_chart.getChartModel().setChartType(ChartModel.eCombination);
cg_chart.getChartModel().setSeriesType(0, ChartModel.eLine);
cg_chart.getChartModel().setSeriesType(1, ChartModel.eColumn);
```

# Creating a 3D chart

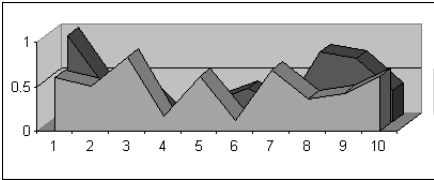
You can create some of the chart types in 3D format as shown in Table 9-2. To make a chart appear in three dimensions, pass true to `ChartGraphic.getChartModel().set3Dimensional()`.

**Table 9-2** 3D chart types

| Chart constant | Chart type | Example                                                                              |
|----------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eArea          | 3D Area    |    |
| eBar           | 3D Bar     |    |
| eColumn        | 3D Column  |   |
| eLine          | 3D Line    |  |
| ePie           | 3D Pie     |  |

(continues)

**Table 9-2** 3D chart types (continued)

| Chart constant | Chart type | Example                                                                            |
|----------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| eStep          | 3D Step    |  |

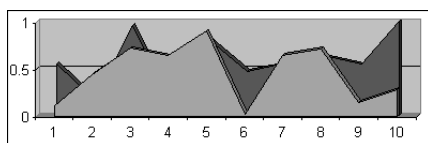
The following code illustrates creating a 3D chart:

```
cg_chart.getChartModel().set3Dimensional(true);
cg_chart.setChartType(ChartModel.eStep);
```

There are several ways you can control the appearance of a 3D chart. You can set the depth ratio, the Z gap ratio, and you can turn clustering on. The following statements illustrate how to perform these tasks:

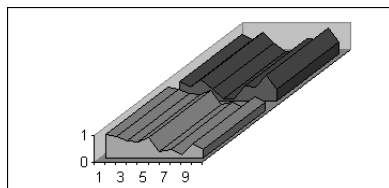
```
cg_chart.getChartModel().getChartModel3D().setDepthRatio(20);
cg_chart.getChartModel().getChartModel3D().setZGapRatio(123);
cg_chart.getChartModel().getChartModel3D().setClustered(true);
```

The depth ratio must be between 20 and 2000. Figure 9-1 has a depth ratio of 20.

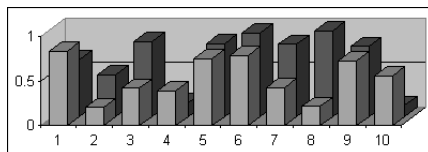


**Figure 9-1** 3D area chart with a depth ratio of 20

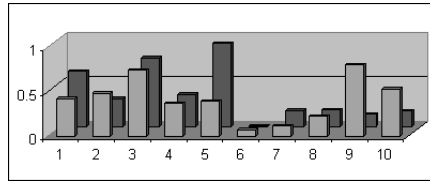
Figure 9-2 and Figure 9-3 have a Z gap ratio of 0. Figure 9-4 has a Z gap ratio of 500.



**Figure 9-2** 3D step chart with a Z gap ratio of 0



**Figure 9-3** 3D column chart with a Z gap ratio of 0



**Figure 9-4** 3D column chart with a Z gap ratio of 500

---

## Adding a picture to a worksheet

Adding a picture to a worksheet is very similar to adding a chart, except that you do not associate data with a picture. Both pictures and charts are graphical objects and you use the same methods to position them on a worksheet. As with a chart, you create a `ShapeAnchor` object, as in the following statement:

```
ShapeAnchor sa_anchor =
    bm_book.getDrawing().createShapeAnchor(2, 2, 10, 13);
```

There are two ways to put the image in the location specified by the `ShapeAnchor`. If you have a byte array that contains the image you want to insert into the worksheet, use a statement such as the following:

```
bm_book.getDrawing().addPicture(byteArray, sa_anchor);
```

If the image resides on an external resource, such as a disk file, use the same method as the previous statement, except the first parameter is an `InputStream` object. The following snippet illustrates this method:

```
FileInputStream fis_input =
    new FileInputStream("C:\\myImage.jpg");
bm_book.getDrawing().addPicture(fis_input, sa_anchor);
```

---

## Adding a graphical object to a worksheet

Adding a graphical object to a worksheet is very much like adding a picture to a worksheet except that you do not have to load anything from a disk file or a byte array. For example, the following code adds a rectangle:

```
bm_book.getDrawing().addShape(DrawingModel.eShapeRectangle,
    sa_anchor);
```

You can also add an oval, a line, or a text box.





## Working with print options

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About print options
- Printing a worksheet or a defined range of cells
- Setting print orientation
- Working with print scale
- Working with a print area
- Printing in greyscale
- Working with a print header, footer, or title
- Printing with no borders or grid lines

---

# About print options

This section describes some of the ways that you can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to manipulate print options, including:

- Showing the print window
- Setting orientation
- Setting print scale
- Setting print areas
- Setting print titles

There are numerous BookModel methods to set print options. These methods handle all of the same page setup options available in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. Table 10-1 describes the setPrint methods.

**Table 10-1**      setPrint methods

| Method                       | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| setPrintArea( )              | Sets the print area. There are two signatures for this method, one that sets the area to the current selection and one that takes a formula that defines a range. |
| setPrintAutoPageNumbering( ) | Turns page numbering on and off.                                                                                                                                  |
| setPrintBottomMargin( )      | Sets the bottom print margin.                                                                                                                                     |
| setPrintColHeading( )        | Determines whether to print column headings.                                                                                                                      |
| setPrintFooter( )            | Sets the current page footer.                                                                                                                                     |
| setPrintFooterMargin( )      | Sets the margin for the footer from the bottom of the page.                                                                                                       |
| setPrintGridLines( )         | Determines whether to print grid lines on the current worksheet.                                                                                                  |
| setPrintHCenter( )           | Determines whether to center the worksheet horizontally during printing.                                                                                          |
| setPrintHeader( )            | Sets the current page heading.                                                                                                                                    |
| setPrintHeaderMargin( )      | Sets the margin for the heading from the bottom of the page.                                                                                                      |
| setPrintLandscape( )         | Determines the orientation of the print job.                                                                                                                      |
| setPrintLeftMargin( )        | Sets the left print margin.                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 10-1**      setPrint methods

| Method                    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| setPrintLeftToRight( )    | Determines whether to print the current worksheet from left to right then top to bottom, or from top to bottom then left to right.                                                                                                                                                 |
| setPrintNoColor( )        | Determines whether to print the print job in greyscale or color.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| setPrintNumberOfCopies( ) | Sets the number of copies to print.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| setPrintPaperSize( )      | There are two signatures of this method, one that sets the size of the paper in twips and one that sets the size of the paper using a constant designating a standard size.                                                                                                        |
| setPrintRightMargin( )    | Sets the right print margin in inches.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| setPrintRowHeading( )     | Determines whether to print row headings.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| setPrintScale( )          | Sets the scale for the print job in a range from 10 to 400 percent. There are two signatures of this method. One only has a scale parameter. The other has a flag for whether to use a scale factor to fit the report in the number of horizontal and vertical pages that you set. |
| setPrintScaleFitHPages( ) | Sets the number of horizontal pages to which the print job is fit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| setPrintScaleFitToPage( ) | Sets whether pages are scaled to fit the specified number of pages when printed.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| setPrintScaleFitVPages( ) | Sets the number of vertical pages to which the print job is fit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| setPrintStartPageNumber   | Sets the starting page to print.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| setPrintTitles( )         | Sets the titles to print at the top of each page.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| setPrintTopMargin( )      | Sets the top print margin.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| setPrintVCenter( )        | Determines whether to center the worksheet vertically during printing.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

---

## Printing a worksheet or a defined range of cells

Use the `filePrint( )` method of `BookModel` to print the currently selected worksheet or a defined range of cells. This method prints the currently selected worksheet unless one of the following is true:

- There is a user-defined name, `Print_Area`, that contains a formula for a range of cells.
- There has been a call to `setPrintArea()` prior to calling `filePrint()`.

The `filePrint()` method has a `printDialogBox` parameter that determines whether to display a Print dialog box. A value of `true` for `printDialogBox` causes the Print dialog box to display. A value of `false` suppresses the Print dialog box.

There are two versions of `filePrint()`. One version has only the `printDialogBox` parameter and the other has a `printDialogBox` parameter and a `printJob` parameter. The `printJob` parameter has the type, Java Object, and represents a `java.awt.PrintJob` object. You can use this parameter to attach the BIRT Spreadsheet report to an existing print job. The following statement causes the current worksheet to print after displaying a Print dialog box:

```
bm_book.filePrint(true);
```

---

## Setting print orientation

Calling the `setPrintLandscape` method with a parameter of `true` sets print orientation to landscape mode. Calling it with `false` sets print orientation to portrait mode. The following statement sets the print orientation to landscape:

```
bm_book.setPrintLandscape(true);
```

---

## Working with print scale

To adjust how large a worksheet or range appears on a printed page, adjust the print scale.

### Printing to a specific scale or number of pages

The `setPrintScale()` method supports setting the scale to a simple percentage between 10 percent and 400 percent or to scale the print job to fit a specified number of pages. The following example shows how to scale the data to print at 50 percent of its current size:

```
bm_book.setPrintScale(50);
```

The following snippet shows how to set the print scale to fit on one page, both vertically and horizontally:

```
int verticalPages = 1;
int horizPages = 1;
bm_book.setPrintScale(10, true, verticalPages, horizPages);
```

Although the scale is set to 10 percent in the previous example, because the second parameter is true, BIRT Spreadsheet scales the report to fit in the specified number of pages.

## Setting the print scale

Passing true to the `setPrintScaleFitToPage()` method fits the report on one page. Use the `setPrintScaleFitToPage()` method in combination with the `setPrintScaleFitVPages()` and `setPrintScaleFitHPages()` methods to set the print scale to fit-to-page. The `setPrintScaleFitVPages()` and `setPrintScaleFitHPages()` methods have no effect unless you first call the `setPrintScaleFitToPage()` method with true. The following example shows how to fit the print job to open one page horizontally and two pages vertically:

```
bm_book.setPrintScaleFitToPage(true);  
// Fits print job to one page across  
bm_book.setPrintScaleFitHPages(1);  
// Fits print job to two pages down  
bm_book.setPrintScaleFitVPages(2);
```

## Scaling to fit-to-page horizontally only

To scale a report to be one page wide and have no constraints on the number of vertical pages, call `setPrintScale()` with `fitToPage` set to true, `horizontalPages` set to 1 and `verticalPages` set to a sufficiently large number to accommodate the report. BIRT Spreadsheet scales as much as necessary in the horizontal direction to fill one page and prints as many vertical pages as necessary. The following example shows how to scale the print job to 100 percent, and to fit the report on up to 100 pages:

```
bm_book.setPrintScale(100, true, 100, 1);  
bm_book.filePrint(false); // false signifies no dialog box
```

## Using fitToPage with multiple print ranges

To use the `fitToPage` or fit-to-print (`setPrintScaleToFitPage`) options with multiple print ranges, complete the following steps:

- Set the print area.
- Call the `setPrintScale` method with the following parameters:
  - `fitToPage` set to true
  - `verticalPages` set to 1
  - `horizontalPages` set to the number of print ranges in the print area

The following example shows how to print each of two print areas on its own page:

```
bm_book.setPrintArea("A1:A40, B2:G25");  
// Sets the FitToPage argument to true,  
// the Vertical pages to 1 and the  
// horizontal pages to the number of print areas.  
bm_book.setPrintScale(100, true, 1, 2);  
bm_book.filePrint(false);
```

---

## Working with a print area

The print area is the part of the workbook that prints when you call `filePrint()` method or when the user chooses `File→Print`. You can set the print area programmatically.

### Setting a print area

You set a print area by defining a name called `Print_Area` and setting its value to a formula that specifies the range you want to print. You can create a defined name of `Print_Area` in two ways:

- Pass a formula string to `setPrintArea()`.  
The `setPrintArea()` method creates a defined name of `Print_Area` if one does not already exist. The formula parameter specifies the print area you want to print.
- Pass `Print_Area` and a formula to `setDefinedName()`.

A print area can contain one or more ranges. For example, you can set a print area for A1:C3 and A11:C13. If `Print_Area` is empty, the selected portion of the active worksheet prints. Precede column and row specifiers with a \$ symbol when defining a print area for an absolute range. For example, `$A$1:$J$30` is an absolute print area. Setting the print area to a relative range can result in unexpected print output. A relative range is based on the active cell at the time you set the print area. If the active cell changes between the time you set the print area and the time you call `filePrint()`, the print area changes as well.

Because Java sometimes incorrectly shifts print output by the dimension of the unprintable area, a loss of data can occur. The solution to this problem is to adjust the margin width downward to compensate. The following example shows how to set the print area to all cells from A1 to the last formatted row and column:

```
bm_book.setPrintArea("$A$1:" +  
    bm_book.formatRCNr(bm_book.getLastRow(), bm_book.getLastCol(),  
    true));
```

The following example shows how to set the print area to all cells from A1 to J30:

```
bm_book.setPrintArea("$A$1:$J$30");
```

## Returning print area information

Use the `getPrintArea()` method to get print area information. The return value is based on the user-defined name, `Print_Area`, which defines the worksheet range to print, in US English. The `Print_Area` definition can contain one or more ranges. For example, you can set a print area for A1:C3 and A11:C13. If `Print_Area` is null (`""`), the selected portion of the active worksheet prints. The following example shows how to get print area information:

```
String myPrintArea = bm_book.getPrintArea();
```

## Clearing a print area

To clear an existing print area, delete the `Print_Area` defined name. The following statement shows how to use `deleteDefinedName()`:

```
bm_book.deleteDefinedName("Print_Area");
```

---

## Printing in greyscale

Call the `setPrintNoColor()` method of `BookModel` with a parameter of `true` to print in greyscale. Printing in greyscale makes for a cleaner output and minimizes color printer driver problems. The following example illustrates using the `setPrintNoColor()` method to disable the ability to print in color:

```
bm_book.setPrintNoColor(true);
```

---

## Working with a print header, footer, or title

Print headers, footers, and titles are not the same as row and column headings. Print headers, footers, and titles print above or below each page of the printed part of the worksheet. This section provides examples illustrating how to print headers, footers and titles and related information. For more information about row and column headings, see Chapter 3, “Working with worksheet elements.”

### Setting a print title

When setting print titles, make sure that the print title formulas use absolute references and that you select the entire row or column by specifying the maximum column or row. For example, `$A$1:$AVLH$1` selects the first row and `$A$1:$A$1076741824` selects the first column. It is not necessary to remember the

largest possible column number. You can use the constant for the maximum column, as in the following example:

```
bm_book.setPrintTitles("$A$1:$AVLH$2, $A$1:$A$" +  
    bm_book.kMaxRow);
```

The preceding example prints the first two rows and the first column on every page of the report.

## Formatting a print header or a footer

To set formatting for a print header or a print footer, pass a formatting code to the `setPrintHeader()` or the `setPrintFooter()` method. You can also use a font code. Table 10-2 describes formatting codes for header or footer text. Unless you specify `&L` or `&R`, text is centered.

**Table 10-2** Formatting codes for header and footer text

| Formatting code              | Description                                                                                                                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>&amp;L</code>          | Left-aligns the characters that follow.                                                                                            |
| <code>&amp;C</code>          | Centers the characters that follow.                                                                                                |
| <code>&amp;R</code>          | Right-aligns the characters that follow.                                                                                           |
| <code>&amp;A</code>          | Prints the worksheet name.                                                                                                         |
| <code>&amp;D</code>          | Prints the current date.                                                                                                           |
| <code>&amp;T</code>          | Prints the current time.                                                                                                           |
| <code>&amp;F</code>          | Prints the workbook name.                                                                                                          |
| <code>&amp;P</code>          | Prints the page number.                                                                                                            |
| <code>&amp;P + number</code> | Prints the page number plus a specified number. For example, to display the first page as page 12, use: <code>&amp;P + 12</code> . |
| <code>&amp;P - number</code> | Prints the page number minus a specified number. For example, to display page 11 as page 1, use: <code>&amp;P - 10</code> .        |
| <code>&amp;&amp;</code>      | Prints an ampersand.                                                                                                               |
| <code>&amp;N</code>          | Prints the total number of pages in the document.                                                                                  |
| <code>\n</code>              | Inserts a carriage return.                                                                                                         |

Font codes must appear before other codes and text. Alignment codes, such as `&L`, restart each section. You can specify new font codes only after an alignment code. Table 10-3 lists the font codes.



**Table 10-3**      Font formatting codes

| Font code   | Description                                           |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| &B          | Use a bold font.                                      |
| &I          | Use an italic font.                                   |
| &U          | Underline the header.                                 |
| &S          | Strike out the header.                                |
| &O          | Ignored (Mac specific).                               |
| &H          | Ignored (Mac specific).                               |
| &"fontname" | Use the specified font.                               |
| &nn         | Use the nn font size, where nn is a two-digit number. |

The following example shows how to set the print header to print the text Customer Survey in centered, bold, Times New Roman, 16-point type:

```
bm_book.setPrintHeader(  
    "&C&B&\"Times New Roman\"&16 Customer Survey");
```

## Creating a multiline print header

To create multiline print headers, use the `setPrintHeader()` method. Use the `\n` format code to set carriage returns. You can use up to 256 characters in a header.

### How to create a multiline print header or footer

To create a multiline print header or footer, complete the following steps:

- 1 Create a message string, using `\n` to set carriage returns.
- 2 Use format codes to change the font size or style. For more information about print header and footer format codes, see “Formatting a print header or a footer,” earlier in this chapter.
- 3 Use the `setPrintFooter` method and the desired format code to position the page number.
- 4 Pass false to the `filePrint()` method to print the worksheet without a print dialog.

```
String message = "&L This is to test printing a header. \n";  
message += "This is a test for doing subtitles. &R &D &T";  
bm_book.setPrintHeader(message);  
bm_book.setPrintFooter("&R Page &P");  
bm_book.filePrint(false);
```

## Printing a four-digit year in a header or a footer

To print a four-digit year in a print header or a print footer, use the `setPrintHeader()` and `setPrintFooter()` methods. Using the `&D` code prints the current date, but in the `m/y/dd` format. To set the year to a four-digit format in headers and footers, build the print header or print footer string and concatenate the data into a string. For more examples of code you use to set number formats, see “Formatting numbers, dates, and times,” in Chapter 8, “Working with formatting and display options,” and “Formatting a print header or a footer,” earlier in this chapter. The following example shows how to create the four-digit date format and centers the date in the footer:

```
java.text.SimpleDateFormat dateFormat
    = new java.text.SimpleDateFormat("MMM dd, yyyy");
String todaysDate = dateFormat.format(new java.util.Date());
bm_book.setPrintFooter("&C" + todaysDate);
```

## Printing column and row headings

Passing `true` to the `setPrintColHeading()` method or the `setPrintRowHeading()` method prints column or row headings. The following example shows how to call the `setPrintColHeading()` and `setPrintRowHeading` methods():

```
bm_book.setPrintColHeading(true);
bm_book.setPrintRowHeading(true);
```

## Printing row or column titles on every page

Use the `setPrintTitles()` method to print row or column titles on every page. When specifying the range, make sure to specify the entire row or column. The following example shows how to print the first two rows and the first column on every page:

```
bm_book.setPrintTitles("A1:AVLH2, A1:A1073741824");
```

---

## Printing with no borders or grid lines

Use the `setPrintGridLines()` method to turn the grid lines on or off on printed output. To remove the border outline, turn off the print column headings and print row headings.

Do not confuse the `setPrintGridLines()` method with the `setShowGridLines()` method. The `setShowGridlines()` method turns off grid lines for the screen output only.

# 11

## Working with pivot ranges

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About pivot ranges
- Creating a pivot range
- Understanding the pivot range class organization

---

## About pivot ranges

An BIRT Spreadsheet pivot range is similar to an Excel pivot table. You use a pivot range to organize and summarize data flexibly on a spreadsheet. The user of a spreadsheet that contains a pivot range can modify the pivot range dynamically to see different organizations and summaries of the data. The user can also modify many of the characteristics of the pivot range. For more information about how to use pivot ranges in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.

---

## Creating a pivot range

To create a pivot range, you must complete the following steps:

- Get the `com.flj.ss.pivot.PivotRangeModel` object from the `BookModel` object.
- Create a `PivotRange` from the `PivotRangeModel.createPivotRange()`.

You associate a data query with a location and a worksheet using a pivot range as shown in the following code:

```
PivotRangeModel prm_model = bm_book.getPivotRangeModel();
PivotRange pr_range = prm_model.createPivotRange(sheet, row, col,
    query);
```

When the BIRT Spreadsheet API creates a pivot range, it also creates a tool bar that the user can use to manipulate the pivot range.

---

## Understanding the pivot range class organization

This section is a brief overview of the classes in the `com.flj.ss.pivot` package. For complete descriptions of the classes and their methods, see the Javadoc.

### Understanding the `PivotRangeModel` object

The `PivotRangeModel` object is the gateway object for building a pivot range. You get a `PivotRangeModel` object from a `BookModel` object:

```
PivotRangeModel prModel = bk.getPivotRangeModel();
```

You use a `PivotRangeModel` object to:

- Create a `PivotRange` object.
- Get the range containing the currently active cell.

- Get the currently selected range.
- Get the currently selected pivot range.
- Get the currently selected field.
- Get a PivotRangeDef definition object for the currently selected pivot range.
- Apply the PivotRangeDef definition object to the PivotRangeModel object.
- Update the pivot range with the latest information from the data source.

The following code illustrates some of the uses of the PivotRangeModel object:

```
int sheet=1, row = 1, col = 5;
PivotRange pr = prModel.createPivotRange(sheet, row, col, query);
Range range = (Range) prModel.getActiveCell();
Range selRange= (Range) prModel.getSelectedRange();
PivotRange pr = prModel.getActivePivotRange();
Field fld = prModel.getActiveField();
PivotRangeDef prDef = prModel.getPivotRangeDef();
prModel.refresh(pr);
```

## Understanding the PivotRange object

The PivotRange object is the source of other objects that define the characteristics of the pivot range, including:

- The pivot range definition object
- The row, column, page, and data area objects
- Calculated and standard Field objects
- The special data field object
- Formulas
- The bounds of the pivot range
- The name of the pivot range
- The book that contains the pivot range

You can also use the PivotRange object to do other operations, including:

- Move and delete formulas.
- Set the pivot range to use a specified AutoFormat style.
- Apply a pivot range definition.
- Add and delete calculated fields.
- Refresh the pivot range with fresh data from the database.

## Understanding the PivotRangeDef object

The `com.flj.ss.pivot.PivotRangeDef` class contains the query, worksheet, and location of a pivot range. Use `PivotRangeDef` to change these settings for a `PivotRange` or a `PivotRangeModel` using the following steps:

- Get the `PivotRangeDef` definition object from the `PivotRangeModel` or `PivotRange` object.
- Get the `DataSourceInfo` object from the `PivotRangeDef` object.
- Associate the pivot range with a source, using the `DataSourceInfo` object. The source can be a database, an Excel list, or another pivot range. The method of the `DataSourceInfo` object that you use depends on the type of source.
- Use the `PivotRangeDef` object to set the workbook location of the pivot range.
- Apply the definition object to the `PivotRangeModel` or `PivotRange` object.

The following code snippet sets the location of the pivot range:

```
PivotRangeModel prm_model = bm_book.getPivotRangeModel();
PivotRangeDef prd_def = prm_model.getPivotRangeDef();
prd_def.setLocation(bm_book.getBook().getSheet(0), 0, 0);
prm_model.applyPivotRangeDef(prd_def);
```

## Understanding the PivotRangeOptions object

You use the `PivotRangeOptions` object to set various options of the pivot range. A list of the uses of the `PivotRangeOptions` object includes:

- Setting the name of the pivot range
- Controlling the display of row and column items
- Controlling the display of error strings
- Controlling print options
- Supporting drill-down in fields
- Preserving custom formatting
- Including hidden items in subtotals
- Controlling the display of grand totals for fields in the row and column areas
- Controlling the use of AutoFormatting

The following code illustrates some uses of the `PivotRangeOptions` object:

```
po_prOpt.setName("AcctgSummary");
po_prOpt.setDrillDownEnabled(true);
po_prOpt.setPreserveFormatting(true);
po_prOpt.setSubtotalHiddenPageItems(false);
```

```
po_prOpt.setUseAutoFormat( false ); //true/false
po_prOpt.setWantRowGrandTotal( true );
```

## Understanding the DataSourceInfo object

You use the PivotRangeOptions object to set a data query for a pivot range, as shown in the following code:

```
DataSourceInfo dsi_sourceInfo = prd_def.getDataSourceInfo();
dsi_sourceInfo.setDataQuery(dq_query);
```

dq\_query is a dataquery object. For more information about data queries and data sources, see Chapter 5, “Working with data sources.”

## Understanding the Area objects

There are five kinds of Area objects, representing row, column, data, page, and hidden areas. You get Area objects from the PivotRange object. You use a parameter to the PivotRange.getArea() method to specify which kind of area you want, as shown in the following code:

```
Area a_rowArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.row);
Area a_columnArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.column);
Area a_dataArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.data);
Area a_pageArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.page);
Area a_hiddenArea = pr_range.getArea(PivotRange.EArea.none);
```

You can add fields to an Area object and retrieve fields from it. Its primary use is to support iteration through all fields in an area. You can add a calculated field only to the data area. You can only add a summary field to a data area. If a field has any calculated items, you cannot add it to the page area.

## Understanding the Field objects

There are several kinds of Field objects. You use each of them differently. There are column fields, row fields, data fields, summary fields, calculated fields, and a special data field. Sections later in this chapter describe all these Field objects.

## Understanding the Item object

An Item object represents a value in a field. An Item object can also be a calculated item. When you use an item as a page filter, it is a page item. For example, a field of a pivot range that represents the customer name contains as many Items as there are customers. Each Item represents the name of one customer. One way to get an Item object is by adding a calculated item to a field:

```
Item i_calculatedItem = f_fld.addCalculatedItem("my name",
    formulaString);
```

You can also get an Item object from a Field object by index or by name:

```
Item i_someItem = f_fld.getItem("myItem");
for(int i = 0; i < f_fld.getItemCount(); i++){
    Item i_someOtherItem = f_fld.getItem(i);
    //... process the item in some way
}
```

The Item interface has methods to support the following tasks:

- Get and set the item formula.
- Get and set the item name.
- Get and set the item position in the field.
- Get the name of the source field.
- Determine whether the item is calculated or a summary item.
- Determine whether the item is showing detail or is visible.
- Set the item to show or hide detail.
- Set the item to be visible or hidden.

## Understanding row, column, and data field objects

To get a row, column, or data field object, you pass the fully qualified name of a data source field to `PivotRange.getField()`. For example, you pass "Employee.phone" to indicate the phone field of the Employee table in your database. The following snippet illustrates setting various fields:

```
Field f_rowField = pr_range.getField("Employee.last");
Field f_dataField = pr_range.getField("CurrentValue");
Field f_columnField = pr_range.getField("PortfolioDate");
```

You add each field to the appropriate area object using the `addField()` method of the Area object, as in the following statements:

```
a_rowArea.addField(f_rowField);
a_dataArea.addField(f_dataField);
a_columnArea.addField(f_columnField);
```

The Field object has many methods with which you can define its characteristics. The following list includes operations you can perform with a Field object:

- Add a calculated item to the field.
- Set the formula for the field if it is a calculated field.
- Set the field name.
- Set the page item on which the field filters.
- Set the field position within the containing area.



- Create and apply summary field settings for the field.
- Hide the field.
- Create and apply a grouping definition for the field.
- Get and set properties of the special data field.
- Test the field to determine if it is any of the following types of fields:
  - Calculated field
  - Special data field
  - Summary field
  - Numeric
  - Deleted

The following code illustrates some of the uses of Field objects:

```
Item i_calcItem = f_myField.addCalculatedItem(s_itemName,
    s_formula);
f_myField.setFormula(s_newFormula);
f_myField.setName("InvoiceAmt");
f_myField.setPage(i_pageItem);
f_myField.setPosition(1);
SummaryFieldSettings sfs_settings =
    f_myField.getSummaryFieldSettings();
f_myField.setSummaryFieldSettings(sfs_settings);
f_myField.hide();
FieldGroupDef fgd_def = f_myField.createFieldGroupDef();
```

## Understanding calculated fields

A calculated field uses data source fields in a calculation to create new pivot range data. Unlike standard fields, a calculated field does not represent a column in a database table. It represents the result of a formula which may include values from one or more columns from a database. The user can add a calculated field to a pivot range, or the program can create one with `PivotRange.addCalculatedField()`. Every calculated field has a formula that defines how to calculate the field's value, as illustrated in the following statement:

```
Field f_calculatedField = pr_range.addCalculatedField(
    "Total Price", "=priceField * quantityField");
```

## Understanding the special data field object

A special data field exists from the time that you create a `PivotRange` object. The special data field contains the summary fields for the pivot range. You get the special data field object by calling `getDataField()` on the `PivotRange` object, as shown in the following statement:

```
Field f_specialDataFld = pr_range.getDataField();
```

You use the special data field to gain access to the summary field objects, as shown in “Understanding the SummaryField object,” later in this chapter.

## Understanding the SummaryField object

A summary field specifies a summarization method for the special data field. The special data field can contain multiple summary fields. You get a particular summary field by passing an index value to the `Field.getSummary()` method. To get all summary fields for a data field, you iterate through the list, as shown in the following code:

```
for(int i = 0; i < f_specialDataFld.getSummaryCount(); i++){
    Field f_summary = f_specialDataFld.getSummary(i);
    //... process the summary field
}
```

You set the summary method for the data field by getting a `SummaryFieldSettings` object from the summary field and calling its `setFunction()` method:

```
SummaryFieldSettings sfs_settings =
    f_summary.getSummaryFieldSettings();
sfs_settings.setFunction(
    BaseFieldSettings.EFunctionType.eAverage);
```

Table 11-1 lists the valid function types and the corresponding constants that you can pass to `setFunction()`.

**Table 11-1** Function types and constants that you can pass to `set Function()`

| Function type                 | Constant in <code>BaseFieldSettings.EFunctionType</code> |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| Average                       | <code>eAverage</code>                                    |
| Count                         | <code>eCount</code>                                      |
| Count numbers                 | <code>eCountNum</code>                                   |
| Maximum                       | <code>eMax</code>                                        |
| Minimum                       | <code>eMin</code>                                        |
| Product                       | <code>eProduct</code>                                    |
| Standard deviation            | <code>eStdDev</code>                                     |
| Standard deviation population | <code>eStdDevP</code>                                    |
| Sum                           | <code>eSum</code>                                        |
| Variance                      | <code>eVar</code>                                        |
| Variance population           | <code>eVarP</code>                                       |

You set the name of the summary method by calling `SummaryFieldSettings.setName()`. The name you choose appears in the Data field in the upper left corner of the pivot range. The following statement illustrates setting the name of a summary field:

```
sfs_settings.setName(f_dataField.getSourceName() + " Average");
```

## Setting the format of a summary field

You set the format of a summary field by passing a `NumberFormat` object to the `setNumberFormat()` method of the `SummaryFieldSettings` object:

```
CellFormat cf_fmat = bm_book.getCellFormat();  
com.flj.util.NumberFormat nf_fmat = cf_fmat.number();  
String mask = "$#,##_"; [Red]("#,###.00);0";  
nf_fmat.setCustomFormat(mask);  
sfs_settings.setNumberFormat(nf_fmat);
```

After setting the summarization method and the summary name and format, you set pass the `SummaryFieldSettings` object to the `setSummaryFieldSettings()` method of the `SummaryField` object:

```
f_summary.setSummaryFieldSettings(sfs_settings);
```

## Understanding the FieldSettings object

You can set many properties of a Field object by getting its `FieldSettings` object, setting properties on the `FieldSettings` object, then applying the `FieldSettings` object:

```
FieldSettings fs_settings = f_columnField.getFieldSettings();  
fs_settings.setAutoShowEnabled(true);  
f_columnField.setFieldSettings(fs_settings);
```

The following list includes some tasks that you can complete using the `FieldSettings` object:

- Get the name of the summary field that is the key for AutoShow.
- Iterate through the list of summary fields and AutoSort fields.
- Get and set the field layout.
- Get and set the type of subtotal.
- Set and test whether AutoShow is enabled and if it shows top, bottom, or all items.

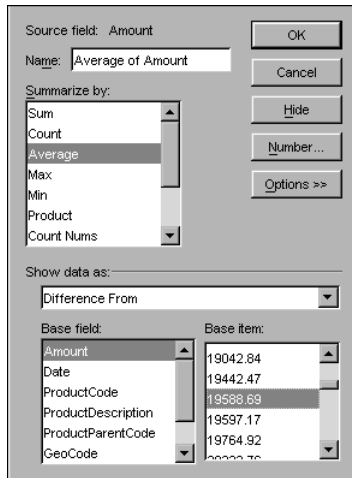
## Understanding the SummaryFieldSettings object

You get a `SummaryFieldSettings` object by calling `getSummaryFieldSettings()` on a `SummaryField` object. You use a `SummaryFieldSettings` object to set certain properties of a `SummaryField` object. After you get a `SummaryFieldSettings`

object and alter its properties, you must apply the SummaryFieldSettings to the Field object, as shown in the following code:

```
Field f_dataFld = pr_range.getDataField();
// get the first summary field
Field f_summary = f_dataFld.getSummary(0);
SummaryFieldSettings sfs_settings =
    f_summary.getSummaryFieldSettings();
sfs_settings.setFunction(
    BaseFieldSettings.EFunctionType.eAverage);
sfs_settings.setName(f_dataFld.getSourceName() + " Average");
```

You can display a summary field value as a relative value, using another field as the basis of the comparison. This other field is called the base field. For example, when the user chooses Options in the Field Settings dialog, Show data appears, as shown in Figure 11-1.



**Figure 11-1** Specifying how to display data

The choices in the selection list include such values as Difference From, % Of, and % Difference Of. Below this choice is a list of base fields and base items from which the user chooses. You can select these base fields and base items using methods in the SummaryFieldSettings interface.

The following list includes some tasks that you can complete using the SummaryFieldSettings object:

- Control whether base fields and base items are allowed.
- Get and set base fields and base items.
- Get and set the calculation type for the field.
- Get and set the function type for the field.

## Understanding the Range object

The Range object defines a range within a pivot range. You can use this object to act upon areas within a pivot range. You can complete the following tasks using a Range object:

- Control whether a cell in the range can show or hide detail.
- Test whether the range contains any of the following items:
  - Blank lines
  - Data lines
  - A field title
  - A grand total
  - A subtotal
- Get the field that is associated with the range.
- Get the items within the range for a specified field.
- Group and ungroup the items within the range for a specified field.
- Move a field within the range.
- Set the selection type for the range.

You get a Range object from one of four methods of the PivotRangeModel object, as shown in the following code:

```
Range r_myRange = (Range) prm_model.getActiveCell(r_destRange);
Range r_myRange = (Range) prm_model.getActiveCell();
Range r_myRange = (Range) prm_model.getSelectedRange(r_destRange);
Range r_myRange = (Range) prm_model.getSelectedRange();
```

## Understanding pivot field grouping

You can group pivot fields that are in either the row area or the column area. You can group either numerically or by date. The data type of the field determines the type of grouping. You set grouping parameters using the FieldGroupDef object. To get a FieldGroupDef object, call Field.createFieldGroupDef() for the field on which you want to group. This method returns a null value if any row in the database contains non-numeric data for this field. For this reason, you must test the FieldGroupDef return value before using it, as shown in the following code:

```
FieldGroupDef fgd_def = f_myField.createFieldGroupDef();
if(fgd_def != null){
    //... set the properties of fgd_def
} else{
    //... notify user of bad data in database
}
```

If the field is a date field, you must specify the period by which to group, such as month or quarter. You can specify multiple periods, in which case a shorter time period always groups within longer periods. You specify a grouping period by passing a constant to `setDateType()`:

```
fgd_def.setDateTypeEnabled(FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eQuarters,
    true);
```

Table 11-2 lists the valid period constants.

**Table 11-2** Grouping period constants

| Grouping period | Constant                          |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Seconds         | FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eSeconds  |
| Minutes         | FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eMinutes  |
| Hours           | FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eHours    |
| Days            | FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eDays     |
| Months          | FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eMonths   |
| Quarters        | FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eQuarters |
| Years           | FieldGroupDef.EDateType.eYears    |

To set an initial value for the groups of fields, you must first pass false to the `setWantsDefaultInitialValue()` method on the `FieldGroupDef` object. You must then call the `setInitialValue()` method on the `FieldGroupDef` object to specify the initial value. The following snippet illustrates this process:

```
fgd_def.setWantsDefaultInitialValue(false) ;
fgd_def.setInitialValue("01/01/2002");
```

To set a final grouping, you call `setWantsDefaultFinalValue()` and `setFinalValue()` on the `FieldGroupDef` object:

```
fgd_def.setWantsDefaultFinalValue(false);
fgd_def.setFinalValue("12/31/2002");
```

For numeric field grouping, you can set initial and final values the same way as you set dates. For numeric values, you can specify either a string or a double for the value:

```
fgd_def.setInitialValue("10000");
fgd_def.setFinalValue((double)20000);
```

For numeric field grouping, you must set the field increment. Do this by calling `setIncrement()`. You can specify either a double or a string:

```
fgd_def.setIncrement(10000);
fgd_def.setIncrement("5000");
```

To apply the field group settings to the field, pass the FieldGroupDef object to the applyFieldGroupDef( ) method of the field:

```
f_myField.applyFieldGroupDef(fgd_def);
```

### Formatting a pivot range

You can choose among several templates to format a pivot range. To set the formatting template, pass a constant to the setAutoFormat( ) method of the PivotRange object:

```
pr_range.setAutoFormat(PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eClassic);
```

Table 11-3 lists all the auto format constants with which you can format a pivot range.

**Table 11-3**      Auto format constants for formatting a pivot range

| Auto format type | Constant                        |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Classic          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.Classic  |
| None             | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eNone    |
| Table 1          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable1  |
| Table 2          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable2  |
| Table 3          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable3  |
| Table 4          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable4  |
| Table 5          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable5  |
| Table 6          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable6  |
| Table 7          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable7  |
| Table 8          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable8  |
| Table 9          | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable9  |
| Table 10         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eTable10 |
| Report 1         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport1 |
| Report 2         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport2 |
| Report 3         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport3 |
| Report 4         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport4 |
| Report 5         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport5 |
| Report 6         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport6 |
| Report 7         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport7 |
| Report 8         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport8 |
| Report 9         | PivotRange.EAutoFormat.eReport9 |

For more information about the formats associated with each type of auto formatting and an example of a callback class that creates a pivot range, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*.



# Working with events

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About events
- Working with user editing
- Working with user key and mouse events
- Working with user selection events
- Restricting user access

---

## About events

This section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API event model. The event model allows you to identify user events and restrict user actions. For more information about the API you use with the event model, see the Javadoc. Table 12-1 describes BIRT Spreadsheet Engine event classes and listener interfaces.

**Table 12-1** BIRT Spreadsheet Engine events and listeners

| Events and listeners                                                                              | Triggers                                                                                                                |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.CancelEditEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.CancelEditListener             | The user exits in-cell editing mode by pressing the Esc key                                                             |
| com.flj.chart.ChartEvent<br>com.flj.chart.ChartListener                                           | Something in the chart model changes                                                                                    |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ChartViewEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ChartViewListener               | Something in the chart view changes                                                                                     |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.EndEditListener                   | The user exits in-cell editing mode, such as by pressing Enter or using the arrow keys or mouse to move to another cell |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.EndRecalcEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.EndRecalcListener               | After the worksheet has completed its recalculation cycle                                                               |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.HyperlinkEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.HyperlinkListener               | When a hyperlink is activated                                                                                           |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ModifiedEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.FModifiedListener                | When worksheet data or formatting changes                                                                               |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ObjectEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ObjectListener                     | When the user interacts with a graphical object                                                                         |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedEnt<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedListener   | Each time the cell selection changes                                                                                    |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.StartEditEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.StartEditListener               | When the user enters in-cell editing mode                                                                               |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.StartRecalcEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.StartRecalcListener           | When the recalculation cycle is about to begin                                                                          |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.UpdateEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.UpdateListener                     | When the component has repainted the spreadsheet                                                                        |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ValidationFailedEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ValidationFailedListener | When a validation rule fails                                                                                            |
| com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ViewChangedEvent<br>com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ViewChangedListener           | When the visible part of the spreadsheet changes, such as after scrolling, tab selection, or window resize              |

---

## Working with user editing

This section describes how to work with common user editing events, including how to determine whether a worksheet was modified or whether the user is in edit mode. Other common user editing events include:

- Obtaining the most recent data entry
- Maintaining the current cell format when the user enters a value
- Cancelling what a user types in a cell
- Initiating in-cell editing
- Getting a cell value before the user edits the worksheet

### Determining whether a worksheet has been modified

To find out whether a worksheet has been modified, define a global variable and initialize it to false. Then, set the flag to true in the ModifiedEvent handler, as shown in the following code:

```
void modified(ModifiedEvent e) {
    modified = true;
}
```

### Determining whether the user is in edit mode

To determine whether the user is in edit mode, first define a global variable, then set the variables to true in StartEditEvent, false in CancelEditEvent, and false in EndEditEvent. The following code assumes that your class implements the StartEditListener, EndEditListener, and CancelEditListener interfaces:

```
//...
boolean isInEditMode; //global variable

jb_jbook1.addCancelEditListener((CancelEditListener) this);
jb_jbook1.addEndEditListener((EndEditListener) this);
jb_jbook1.addStartEditListener((StartEditListener) this);
...
public void startEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartEditEvent
    see_startEditEvent) {
    isInEditMode = true;
}
public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent
    eee_endEditEvent) {
    isInEditMode = false;
}
```

```

public void cancelEdit(com.flj.swing.engine.ss.CancelEditEvent
    cee_cancelEditEvent) {
    isInEditMode = false;
}

```

## Getting the most recent data entry

To get the most recent data entered, create an `EndEditListener`, then use `endEdit()` and `getEditString()` to return the data, as shown in the following example:

```

//...
jb_jbook1.addEndEditListener((EndEditListener) this);
//...

public void endEdit(com.flj.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent
    eee_edit){
    eee_edit.getEditString();
}

```

## Maintaining cell format when the user enters a value

When you supply a number in a worksheet cell, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine uses the data form to derive the data type and formats the cell. For example, if you type data in the form of a date, 12/1/04, in a cell formatted numerically, ###0.00, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine changes the cell format to a date format. To change the default behavior, use the `EndEditListener` interface to watch for changes to the cell, then reapply the original formatting during the `EndEdit` event, as shown in the following example:

```

public void endEdit(com.flj.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent
    eee_edit1)
{
    try {
        // See if the edited cell is in the formatted range.
        if ( jb_jbook1.getActiveCellEx().getRow1() <= 5 &&
            jb_jbook1.getActiveCellEx().getCol1() <= 5 ){
            // Reset the cell value format.
            jb_jbook1.setCellFormat( cf_specialFormat );
        }
    }
    catch ( com.flj.util.FlException fle_e1 ) { }
}

```

## Cancelling what a user types in a cell

To leave edit mode and cancel what a user typed in a cell, use `endEdit()` with `cancelEdit()`. The following example allows the user to leave edit mode and cancels what the user typed while in edit mode. Any content in the cell prior to the user's entry is preserved:

```
public void endEdit(EndEditEvent eee_e) {
    jb_jbook1.canceledEdit();
}
```

To prevent the user from leaving edit mode, and preserve what was typed so far, use `endEdit()` and pass `true` to `setCanceled()`. The following example prevents the user from leaving edit mode, but preserves what was typed:

```
public void endEdit(EndEditEvent eee_e) {
    eee_e.setCanceled(true);
}
```

## Initiating in-cell editing

Use `startEdit()` to enter edit mode for the active cell. You can start from a double-click event, a menu option, and so on. Set the first parameter to `false` to edit the existing data in the cell without clearing it out. The following lines show the syntax for `startEdit()`:

```
public void startEdit(boolean clear,
    boolean inCellEditFocus,
    boolean arrowsExitEditMode)
```

Table 12-2 describes the parameters for `startEdit`.

**Table 12-2**      `startEdit` parameters

| Parameter                       | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>clear</code>              | If set to <code>true</code> , clears edit bar when edit mode begins.                                                                         |
| <code>inCellEditFocus</code>    | If set to <code>true</code> , gives editing focus to in-cell editing. If set to <code>false</code> , gives editing focus to the formula bar. |
| <code>arrowsExitEditMode</code> | If set to <code>true</code> , exits edit mode when an arrow key is pressed.                                                                  |

The following code example initiates in-cell editing without clearing the cell, gives the editing focus to in-cell editing, and exits edit mode when any arrow key is pressed:

```
jb_jbook1.startEdit(false, true, true);
```

## Getting a cell value before user editing begins

To get the value of a cell before user editing begins, call `getEntry()` in the `StartEditEvent` object. This method returns the previous value because the `EndEditEvent` object has not yet placed the value into the cell. To get the value before editing, add the following code to the `StartEditEvent` object:

```

try {
    String strPrev = jb_jbook1.getEntry();
}
catch (com.flj.util.FlException fle_e1) { }

```

---

## Working with user key and mouse events

The following section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to work with common user key and mouse events.

### Determining which key the user pressed

To monitor key presses, set up a `KeyListener` then capture the `KeyEvent` using `keyPressed` and `keyReleased`. This listener does not capture text input after entering edit mode. To monitor key presses, use code similar to the following lines:

```

jb_jbook1.addKeyListener(this);
...

public void keyPressed(KeyEvent ke_e1) {
    try {
        jb_jbook1.setText(0, 0,
            ke_e1.getKeyText(ke_e1.getKeyCode()));
    }
    catch (com.flj.util.FlException fle_e2) { }
}

public void keyReleased(KeyEvent ke_e1) {
    try {
        jb_jbook1.setText(0, 0,
            ke_e1.getKeyText(ke_e1.getKeyCode()));
    }
    catch (com.flj.util.FlException fle_e2) { }
}

```

### Converting pixels to twips on mouse events

To convert pixels to twips, create code that converts pixels based on the current screen resolution to twips. For example, use code similar to the following lines:

```

public void mouseClicked(MouseEvent me_e) {
    int logPixels = java.awt.Toolkit.getDefaultToolkit().
        getScreenResolution();
    int twipsX = me_e.getX() * 1440 / logPixels;
    int twipsY = me_e.getY() * 1440 / logPixels;
}

```

```

        com.flj.ss.CellRef cr_cellRef = jb_jbook1.twipsToRC(twipsX,
            twipsY);
    }

```

## Creating a shortcut key for copying or pasting

By creating a listener for a KeyPressed event, then calling editCopy() or editPaste(), you can create a shortcut key to copy or paste. The following code creates a copy and paste shortcut key by creating a KeyListener, checking if the shortcut key is pressed, and calling editCopy() or editPaste():

```

public void jBook1_keyPressed(KeyEvent ke_e) {
    try {
        if (ke_e.getKeyCode() == (ke_e.CTRL_MASK |
            java.awt.event.KeyEvent.VK_C)) {
            jb_jbook1.editCopy();
        }
        else if (ke_e.getKeyCode() == (ke_e.CTRL_MASK |
            java.awt.event.KeyEvent.VK_V)) {
            jb_jbook1.editPaste();
        }
    }
    catch (com.flj.util.FLException fle_fje) { }
}

```

## Locating the active cell

Using twipsToRC() in combination with getX(), getY(), getRow(), and getCol() returns the active cell's position in coordinates. The following code example returns the current position of the active cell:

```

public void mouseClicked(java.awt.event.MouseEvent me_event) {
    try {
        int logPixels = java.awt.Toolkit.getDefaultToolkit().
            getScreenResolution();
        int twipsX = me_event.getX() * 1440 / logPixels;
        int twipsY = me_event.getY() * 1440 / logPixels;
        com.flj.ss.CellRef cr_ref = jb_jbook1.twipsToRC(twipsX,
            twipsY);
        Integer inRow = new Integer(cr_ref.getRow());
        Integer inCol = new Integer(cr_ref.getCol());
        jb_jbook1.messageBox(inRow.toString() + ", " +
            inCol.toString(), "", jb_jbook1.OK);
    } catch (Exception e_e) { }
}

```

---

## Working with user selection events

The following section describes how to use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to work with common user selection events.

### Determining when a user changes cells

You can monitor when a user changes cells by setting up a `SelectionChangedListener`. This listener identifies when the cell selection changes. To monitor the selection, use code similar to the following lines:

```
jb_jbook1.addSelectionChangedListener((SelectionChangedListener)
    this);

public void selectionChanged(
    com.flj.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedEvent sce_e) {
    try {
        jb_jbook1.setText(0, 0, jb_jbook1.getRow() + "," +
            jb_jbook1.getCol());
    }
    catch (com.flj.util.FlException fle_e1) { }
```

### Determining when a user changes worksheets

To monitor whether a user has changed worksheets, establish a value for the current worksheet, then use `selectionChanged()` to compare the new worksheet to the current worksheet. To do this, use code similar to the following lines:

```
currentSheet = jb_jbook1.getSheet();
public void selectionChanged(
    com.flj.swing.engine.ss.SelectionChangedEvent sce_e1) {
    int newSheet = jb_jbook1.getSheet();
    if (newSheet != currentSheet) {
        currentSheet = newSheet;
    }
}
```

---

## Restricting user access

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine offers a number of ways to limit how an end user interacts with a worksheet. BIRT Spreadsheet Engine contains some restrictions, like cell protection. Other restrictions require more sophisticated programming techniques, such as setting up a listener. This section illustrates several ways to



add user restrictions using code. For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API for setting user restrictions, see the Javadoc.

## Restricting editing to a column

To restrict editing by columns, check the column the user is in when the `startEditEvent` triggers, then cancel the edit if the user is attempting to put text into one of the restricted columns you set. The following code restricts users from editing worksheet cells after column E. This event allows the user to place data in the first five columns. If the user attempts to edit data outside of this range, the edit is cancelled:

```
public void startEdit(StartEditEvent see_e) {
    int m_iCol = jb_jbook1.getActiveCol();
    // If the user is in the restricted column,
    //cancel the edit mode.
    if (m_iCol > 4)
        e.setCanceled(true);
}
```

## Enabling users to delete values and formatting

By default, using the Delete key deletes values only. To enable users to delete both values and formatting, pass `setAllowDelete()` false, then use the `KeyPressed` event to trap the Delete key's keycode and perform the clear, passing `eClearAll` to `editClear()`.

First, pass false to `setAllowDelete()`, as shown in the following code:

```
jb_jbook1.setAllowDelete(false);
```

Then, supply the following code in the `KeyPressed` event, as shown in the following code:

```
try {
    if (e.getKeyCode()==e.VK_DELETE)
        jb_jbook1.editClear(jb_jbook1.eClearAll);
}
catch (com.flj.util.FlException e1) { }
```

## Allowing users to select an unprotected cell only

In the `SelectionChangedEvent` object, use `isLocked()` to determine whether a cell is locked. If the cell is locked, move the selection to a predetermined cell, the next cell, or the previous cell. The following code prevents users from selecting protected cells. When a user attempts to select a protected cell, cell B2 becomes active instead:

```

try {
    com.f1j.ss.CellFormat cf_fmat = jb_jbook1.getCellFormat();
    if (cf_fmat.protection().isLocked() == true)
        jb_jbook1.setActiveCell(1, 1);
}
catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception fle_e1) { }

```

In this example, `jb_jbook1.setActiveCell(1,1)` moves the selection to cell B2.

## Limiting the selection range

You can limit the selection range to a specific area by using the `getRow()` and `getCol()` methods in the `CellRef` class to set the selection equal to the active cell. When you do this, users can only select within the specified selection range. The following example limits the user's selection range to a single cell. You can modify this example to set a larger selection range.

Add the following code to the `SelectionChangedEvent` object to limit the selection range to one cell:

```

try {
    com.f1j.ss.CellRef cf_clSelection = (CellRef)
        jb_jbook1.getActiveCellEx();
    jb_jbook1.setSelection(cf_clSelection.getRow(),
        cf_clSelection.getCol(),
        cf_clSelection.getRow(), cf_clSelection.getCol());
}
catch (com.f1j.util.F1Exception fle_e1) { }

```

## Preventing users from typing data

You can enable cell protection to prevent a user from entering data. Enabling protection applies protection to all locked cells. By default, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine locks worksheet cells, but it does not protect them. To support modifying a cell or range in a protected worksheet, unlock the cell or range before you enable protection. For more information about unlocking a cell or range, see "Setting cell protection," in Chapter 3, "Working with worksheet elements."

The following code registers a listener for the `StartEditEvent`, then defines `startEdit()` in the `StartEditListener` class to detect when a user enters edit mode in cell B2 of the worksheet. If the user attempts to supply data in the cell, the entry is cancelled. Implement the `com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditListener` interface, then use the following lines to register and unregister it.

### How to prevent users from typing data

#### 1 Register a `StartEditListener`:

```

// Add a StartEditListener
jb_jbook1.addStartEditListener((StartEditListener) this);

```

- 2 Define a `startEdit()` function in the `StartEditListener` class:

```
public void startEdit(  
    com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.StartEditEvent see_event) {  
    if (jb_jbook1.getActiveRow() == 1 && jb_jbook1.getActiveCol()  
        == 1)
```

- 3 If a user tries to type in cell B2, cancel the attempt:

```
        see_event.setCanceled(true);  
    }
```

## Limiting characters users type in a cell

To add a limit to the number of characters a user can type, add an `EndEditListener` to your code and implement the `endEdit()` method that sets a limit on character entry. The following code prevents the user from typing a string that has more than 15 characters. To do this, implement the `com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditListener` interface, then use the following procedure to register it.

### How to limit the number of characters a user can type

- 1 Register an `EndEditListener`:

```
jb_jbook1.addEndEditListener((EndEditListener) this);
```

- 2 Define an `endEdit()` method in the `EndEditListener` class. At the end of the entry, if the number of characters exceeds 15, cancel the entry:

```
public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent  
    eee_event) {  
    if (eee_event.getEditString().length() > 15)  
        jb_jbook1.cancelEdit();  
}
```

## Validating edit data from code

You can perform validation within the `endEditEvent` object, as shown in the following code example. This code cancels edit mode when the user enters anything that does not begin with an equal sign:

```
public void endEdit(com.f1j.swing.engine.ss.EndEditEvent eee_e1) {  
    if (! eee_e1.getEditString().startsWith("="))  
        jb_jbook1.cancelEdit();  
}
```



# 13

## **Understanding BIRT Spreadsheet Engine performance**

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Using memory efficiently
- Understanding recalculation
- Maintaining speed when reading in data

---

## Using memory efficiently

This section contains information that can help you use memory efficiently with BIRT Spreadsheet Engine code. To use memory efficiently, follow these guidelines:

- Lock a book before performing multiple related actions to improve performance and ensure consistency. For more information about locking a book, see “Getting and releasing locks,” later in this chapter.
- Build a worksheet by rows rather than columns. For more information about building a worksheet, see “Allocating row and column references,” later in this chapter.
- Build a range from the bottom right corner of the worksheet. For more information about row and column references, see “Allocating row and column references,” later in this chapter.
- Avoid adding an empty row or a column for white space. Adjust the row height or column width to create white space instead of adding empty rows or columns. If you must add empty rows or columns, adding empty rows is more efficient.
- Disable repainting when performing a series of operations. When performing a number of sequential operations on a worksheet, disable repainting with `setRepaint()` so the screen does not repaint after each operation. This increases the speed of the operation and avoids unnecessary screen flashing.
- Use a method to copy and move data. Use the `editCopyRight()`, `editCopyDown()`, `copyRange()`, and `moveRange()` methods to copy and move cells. These methods are much faster than using the Clipboard. In addition, these methods update cell references to maintain the integrity of your formulas.

## Getting and releasing locks

Any class that implements the lockable interface, including `Group`, `BookModel`, `Document`, and `Sheet`, can be made thread-safe using `getLock()`. `BookModel.getLock()` locks all selections and workbooks for the current group so that no other thread is allowed to access them until `BookModel.releaseLock()` is called. Calls to `getLock()` can be nested, but `releaseLock()` must be called once for each `getLock()`.

Typically, you use `getLock()` as shown in the following example:

```
book.getLock();
try {
    ...
} catch (FlException ex) { ... }
```

```
finally {  
    book.releaseLock();  
}
```

Locking a workbook before performing multiple related actions ensures consistency and improves performance. Increases in performance from using the `getLock()` and `releaseLock()` methods are highest on multiple-processor machines. Improved speeds can be up to 26 times faster than processes that do not use the `getLock()` and `releaseLock()` methods. On single processor machines, the speed is approximately 1.5 times faster.

Locking is also critical for BIRT Spreadsheet reports that you deploy to Actuate BIRT iServer. Without locking, when more than one user accesses the same report at the same time, the condition can occur where updates are lost.

## Allocating row and column references

Where possible, fill the worksheet by rows instead of columns. An array of row references is allocated for each row with data. For each allocated row, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine allocates an array of column references. Rows without data have only a row reference, not an array of column references for that row.

Load the worksheet from bottom right to top left. Since BIRT Spreadsheet Engine allocates row and column references based on the last row or column containing data, loading the worksheet from bottom right to top left increases efficiency by allowing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine to allocate the entire array of row and column references before filling the worksheet. Once these arrays are allocated, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine only allocates space, not references, for each cell. Loading the worksheet the opposite way, from top left to bottom right, means that the arrays of row and column references must grow as the number of rows and columns grows. Each time these arrays need to grow, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine must allocate a new array. This leads to increased garbage collection, or memory reallocation, and decreased speed.

Preallocate the arrays by putting a value in the lower right corner of the expected range. This preallocates the row references. To preallocate all the arrays of column references, load a value into every cell in the column on the right of the range. This technique is especially recommended in a worksheet with a large number of columns. After loading data into the worksheet, delete the data in these preloaded cells. The worksheet then reevaluates the amount of memory and releases the remaining memory. This decreases load times considerably.

## Understanding data structure and memory size

The three basic parts of the BIRT Spreadsheet Engine data structure are row references, cell references, and cells.

## Using a row reference

The row reference array is a contiguous block of memory containing one object reference for each row. Each reference requires 4 bytes. For example, in a spreadsheet with 10 rows, the row reference array contains 10 references of 4 bytes each in this implementation. As you add rows, this array expands.

The following program outputs the number of bytes per object reference. Since this value varies with the JVM version, you can use this program to discover the value for your environment:

```
public static void main(String[ ] args) {
    try {
        java.lang.Runtime rt = java.lang.Runtime.getRuntime();
        long beforeGCFreeMemory = rt.freeMemory();
        long beforeGCTotalMemory = rt.totalMemory();
        long beforeGCUsedMemory =
            beforeGCTotalMemory - beforeGCFreeMemory;
        for (int i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
            // Give the JVM opportunity to garbage collect
            System.gc();
            Thread.sleep(1000);
        }
        long startFreeMemory = rt.freeMemory();
        long startTotalMemory = rt.totalMemory();
        long startUsedMemory = startTotalMemory - startFreeMemory;
        Object[ ] o = new Object[10000000];
        long endFreeMemory = rt.freeMemory();
        long endTotalMemory = rt.totalMemory();
        long endUsedMemory = endTotalMemory - endFreeMemory;
        System.out.println(" beforeGC Free: " + beforeGCFreeMemory
            + " total: "
            + beforeGCTotalMemory + " used: "
            + beforeGCUsedMemory);
        System.out.println(" start Free: " + startFreeMemory
            + " total: "
            + startTotalMemory + " used: "
            + startUsedMemory);
        System.out.println(" end Free: " + endFreeMemory
            + "total: "
            + endTotalMemory + " used: " + endUsedMemory);
        System.out.println("Apparent # of bytes per reference: "
            + ((endUsedMemory
            - startUsedMemory) / 10000000.0));
    }
}
```



```

        catch (Throwable e) {
            System.out.println("main() got exception e=" + e);
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        System.exit(0);
    }

```

## Using a cell reference

Each non-blank row consists of an array of cell references large enough to point to the last cell in a row. A cell reference array is a contiguous block of memory containing one 4-byte reference for each cell. Therefore, if the last cell in a row is located in column H, the eighth column, that row contains 4-byte references for columns A through H.

## Using a cell

Cells are small data structures containing the cell's content. A cell's structure includes the cell's value, its format, its formula, its font, its alignment, and other attributes. Cells only exist in memory if they contain formulas or data or are formatted differently than the row or column in which they are located.

## Increasing or decreasing garbage collection

Garbage collection refers to a Java system operation that removes objects that are out of scope. Java does garbage collection automatically when necessary. BIRT Spreadsheet Engine also performs garbage collection at certain times. As a general rule, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine collects garbage resources associated with formatting when a workbook is saved. The following operations automatically trigger garbage collection:

- Saving a workbook
- Initializing a workbook
- Reading a new workbook

Although the typical garbage collection methodology covers most uses, you may find some circumstances where it is necessary for the application program to call `BookModel.getBook().gc()`. Because all workbooks within a group share one set of formula information, this operation collects garbage for formulas for all workbooks in a group. If your application never writes an Excel or BIRT Spreadsheet workbook, there is no background thread cleaning up the formula resources. If your application makes many dynamic changes of a non-repetitive nature to formulas, defined names or workbook formatting such as cell formats, fonts, and validation rules, you should force garbage collection occasionally to prevent memory from filling with unused objects.

The following statement collects formatting and formula garbage:

```
boolean collectFormats = true;
boolean collectFormulas = true;
bm_book.getBook().gc(collectFormats, collectFormulas);
```

---

## Understanding recalculation

To automatically recalculate a worksheet, pass true to `BookModel.setAutoRecalc()`. Use `BookModel.recalc()` to perform a one-time recalculation. Use `BookModel.forceRecalc()` to mark for recalculation all cells containing formulas. You can use iteration, or repeated calculation, to solve circular references.

### How to use iteration

- 1 Pass true to the `BookModel.setIterationEnabled()` method.
- 2 Set the maximum number of iterations using `BookModel.setIterationMax()`.
- 3 Set the maximum amount of difference between successive iterations with `BookModel.setIterationMaxChange()`.

BIRT Spreadsheet Engine recalculates until it iterates the number of times specified by the `setIterationMax()` method or until all cells change by less than the amount specified in the `setIterationMaxChange()` method. The following example sets the number of iterations to 500 and the maximum difference between successive iterations to .001:

```
bm_book.setIterationEnabled(true);
bm_book.setIterationMax(500);
bm_book.setIterationMaxChange(.001);
```

---

## Maintaining speed when reading in data

When using `getEntry()` to retrieve a value from a cell, BIRT Spreadsheet Engine analyzes the content of the cell before returning a string containing the cell content. If the cell contains a formula, for example, the returned string has a preceding equal sign (=).

The analysis of cell content takes time and if you know that a cell contains text or a number or a formula, it is more efficient to use `getText()` or `getFormula()` or `getNumber()` instead of `getEntry()`.

# Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with Java applications

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2SE
- Writing an application class that extends JFrame
- Accessing the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript
- Using an add-in function

---

## About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2SE

The Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine class library gives you spreadsheet functionality in a Java application or applet. This chapter describes how to:

- Write a Java Swing application that is also an applet.
- Access the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript.
- Deploy the license file in each deployment environment.

All of the example programs in this chapter use the BIRT Spreadsheet API. For more information about the BIRT Spreadsheet API, see the Javadoc.

---

## Writing an application class that extends JFrame

If you do not want your Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Engine application to double as an applet, you can write the application class to extend the Java Swing class `JFrame`. In the `HelloWorldApp2` example that follows, the `main()` method instantiates an object of the application class and set its visible property to true. The constructor prepares itself by performing standard Java Swing tasks, including:

- Setting the layout method of the content pane
- Setting the frame's size and title
- Creating a `WindowAdapter` object and passing it to the `addWindowListener()` method

The `HelloWorldApp2` class constructor then does a few operations specific to the BIRT Spreadsheet API, including:

- Instantiating a `JBook` object
- Adding the `JBook` object to the frame's content pane
- Creating a `BookModel` object from the `JBook` object
- Passing the `BookModel` object to the `doSpreadsheetTasks()` method that does all the spreadsheet-related tasks

```
import com.flj.swing.engine.ss.*;
import java.awt.*;
import javax.swing.*;
import java.awt.event.*;
import com.flj.ss.*;
```

```

public class HelloWorldApp2 extends JFrame {
    public HelloWorldApp2() {
        getContentPane().setLayout(null);
        setSize(450, 275);
        setTitle("Swing application");
        SimpleWindow sw_window = new SimpleWindow();
        addWindowListener(sw_window);
        // Create a JBook object, add it to the content pane
        JBook jb_jbook1 = new JBook();
        jb_jbook1.setBounds(10,5,400,200);
        getContentPane().add(jb_jbook1);

        // Create a BookModel object,
        // pass it to doSpreadsheetTasks
        BookModel bm_book = jb_jbook1.getBookModel();
        doSpreadsheetTasks(bm_book, new Object());
    }
    public static void main(String args[ ]) {
        (new HelloWorldApp2()).setVisible(true);
    }
    class SimpleWindow extends WindowAdapter {
        public void windowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
            Object object = event.getSource();
            if(object == HelloWorldApp2.this)
                SimpleApp_WindowClosing(event);
        }
    }
    void SimpleApp_WindowClosing(WindowEvent event) {
        setVisible(false);
        dispose();
        System.exit(0);
    }
    private void doSpreadsheetTasks(BookModel bm_book, Object obj) {
        try{
            bm_book.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");
        } catch(Exception e){}
    }
}

```

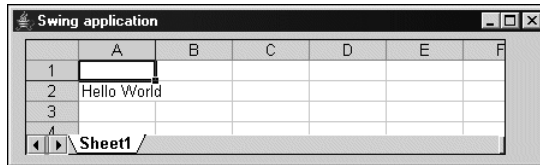
The JBook class implements the BookModel interface. Therefore, you can pass a JBook object to any method that takes a BookModel argument. Almost all of the spreadsheet-specific functionality in JBook is also in the BookModel interface.

The doSpreadsheetTasks( ) method in the HelloWorldApp2 example takes a BookModel argument and an Object argument. This means that doSpreadsheetTasks( ) has the same signature as both the start method and the end method of a callback class. For more information about callback classes, see *Designing Spreadsheets using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer*. Using the same signature

for `doSpreadsheetTasks()` as the signatures of the `start()` and `end()` methods of a callback class is useful for the following two reasons:

- You can easily reuse your `doSpreadsheetTasks()` code in a callback class.
- There are numerous examples of callback class code that apply equally well to applications and applets.

When you compile and run the `HelloWorldApp2` application, a window appears, similar to the one in Figure 14-1.



**Figure 14-1** HelloWorldApp2 example application

## Accessing the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript

You can access the BIRT Spreadsheet API using JavaScript. The `JBookApplet` class has a method, `getJBookEx()`, that returns a `JBook` object. You can access the `JBook` object in a JavaScript script using code similar to the following line:

```
d_document.japp.getJBookEx()
```

In this snippet, `japp` is the name of the `JBookApplet` object, as assigned in the `NAME` attribute of the `APPLET` element. In the following example, the function `startMe()` runs every time the web page loads:

```
<HTML>
  <HEAD>
    <TITLE> Live Worksheet Page </TITLE>
    <SCRIPT>
      function startMe() {
        document.japp.getJBookEx().messageBox("Just press
        OK","Testing Message Box", 1);
      }
    </SCRIPT>
  </HEAD>
  <BODY onload="startMe()">
    <APPLET CODE="com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBookApplet"
      ARCHIVE="essd11.jar, derby.jar, license/"
      NAME="japp" WIDTH=500 HEIGHT=500>
      <PARAM name="Workbook" value="myWorkbook.xls">
    </APPLET>
  </BODY>
</HTML>
```

The JavaScript function `startMe()` in the previous example contains the following line of code that gets a `JBook` object and calls its `messageBox()` method:

```
d_document.japp.getJBookEx().messageBox("Just press OK",  
    "Message Box", 1);
```

When you open this HTML file in a browser, it displays a message box containing the message, "Just press OK". You can access the entire BIRT Spreadsheet API in this way.

You can use this technique with any applet, including those you write yourself, as long as you include a method in your applet to return the `JBook` object. The following is a modification of the `HelloWorld` applet that includes a method to return the `JBook` object:

```
import java.awt.*;  
import com.flj.swing.engine.ss.*;  
  
public class HelloWorld2 extends javax.swing.JApplet {  
    JBook jb_jbook1 = new JBook();  
    public void init() {  
        getContentPane().setLayout(null);  
        setSize(500, 500);  
        jb_jbook1.setSize(500, 500);  
        getContentPane().add(jb_jbook1);  
        try {  
            jb_jbook1.setText(1, 0, "Hello World");  
        }  
        catch (com.flj.util.F1Exception e) { }  
        setVisible(true);  
    }  
    public JBook getJBook() {  
        return jb_jbook1;  
    }  
}
```

The following HTML code uses the added `getJBook()` method to access the BIRT Spreadsheet API and display a message box:

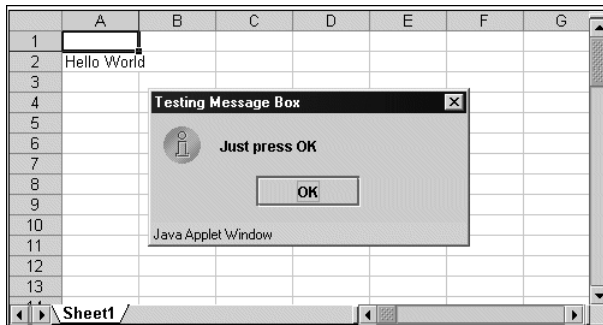
```
<HTML>  
  <HEAD>  
    <TITLE> Live Worksheet Page </TITLE>  
    <SCRIPT>  
      function startMe() {  
        document.MyApplet.getJBook().messageBox(  
          "Just press OK", "Message Box", 1);  
      }  
    </SCRIPT>  
  </HEAD>
```

```

<BODY onload="startMe()">
  <APPLET CODE="HelloWorld2.class" ARCHIVE="essd11.jar,
    derby.jar, license/"
    NAME="MyApplet" WIDTH=500 HEIGHT=500>
    <PARAM name="Workbook" value="401k.xls">
  </APPLET>
</BODY>
</HTML>

```

When you open this HTML file in a browser, a web page appears, similar to the one in Figure 14-2.



**Figure 14-2** Web page containing HelloWorld2 applet

## Using an add-in function

An add-in function creates a spreadsheet function, like `SUM()`, that you can reference in the spreadsheet with an equals sign followed by the function definition, like `=myFunction()`. An add-in function is supported for Actuate file formats, .sod and .soi, and in BookModel instances. Add-in functions are not supported in Excel. Loading an add-in function in Excel displays #FORMULA instead of the resulting calculated value.

To implement an add-in function in BIRT Spreadsheet Engine, create a class that extends `com.f1j.addin.Func`. The new class must:

- Extend the `com.f1j.addin.Func` class.
- Have the same case-sensitive name as the add-in function that the application uses to call it.
- Support only one instance of itself. To do this, the class must:
  - Have a private constructor.
 The constructor calls the superclass constructor and passes the name of the add-in function and the function's minimum and maximum number of parameter, as in the following snippet:



```
private MyConcat() {
    super("MyConcat", 1, 30);
}
```

- Contain a static initializer such as:

```
static {
    new MyConcat();
}
```

- Override the `evaluate()` method of `com.flj.addin.Func`. The `evaluate()` method provides the functionality of the add-in. Use the `synchronized` modifier with the `evaluate()` method to provide thread safety, as in the following snippet:

```
public synchronized void evaluate(
    com.flj.addin.FuncContext fc_context)
```

- Be in the application's class path.
- Have `essd11.jar`, `derby.jar`, and the license file, `eselicense.xml`, in the application's class path.

## Understanding the FuncContext object

The `evaluate()` method contains a `FuncContext` parameter, which provides access to the parameter values that the application passes to the add-in function. The `FuncContext` object has the following methods that the add-in can use to get the parameters:

- `getArgumentCount()` returns the number of parameters that the application passes to the add-in function.
- `getArgument()` takes a parameter number argument and returns the specified parameter as a `com.flj.addin.Value` object. For more information on the `Value` object, see "Understanding the Value object," later in this chapter.
- `setReturnValue()` comes in five varieties, each variety having a parameter of a different type. The five parameter types are:
  - Boolean
  - Double
  - Short
  - String
  - StringBuffer

## Understanding the Value object

The Value object contains methods to evaluate and extract the value of a parameter that the application passes to the add-in function. The Value object contains the following kinds of methods:

- Methods to check the type of the parameter, including:
  - `checkLogical( )`, which checks whether the value is a Boolean
  - `checkText( )`, which checks whether the value is a text string
  - `checkNumber( )`, which checks whether the value is numeric

All the preceding methods check for their specific type and attempt to convert the value to the specified type if it is not. All the preceding methods return false if the value is not and cannot be converted to the specified type.

- Methods to check the type of the value without attempting to convert it if it is not. These methods include:
  - `isArea( )` tests if the value is a cell range.
  - `isCell( )` tests if the value is a single cell reference.
  - `isEmpty( )` tests if the parameter is empty.
  - `isLogical( )` tests if the value is a Boolean values.
  - `isNumber( )` tests if the value is a number.
  - `isText( )` tests if the value is a text string.
  - `isTrue( )` tests if the value is a Boolean true.
- Methods to get the parameter value. These methods include:
  - `getCol1( )` gets the column of the beginning of a range if the value is a cell range.
  - `getCol2( )` gets the column of the end of a range if the value is a cell range.
  - `getRow1( )` gets the row of the beginning of a range if the value is a cell range.
  - `getRow2( )` gets the row of the end of a range if the value is a cell range.
  - `getColCount( )` gets the number of columns in the range if the value is a cell range.
  - `getSheet( )` gets the sheet for a cell range.
  - `getText( )` gets the value as a text string.
  - `getText(StringBuffer )` gets the value in a string buffer.

## About an example of an add-in function

The following example demonstrates an add-in function that concatenates text:

```
public class MyConcat extends com.flj.addin.Func {
    // The following variable is shared
    StringBuffer sb_accum = new StringBuffer();

    static { //static initializer
        new MyConcat();
    }

    private MyConcat() { // private constructor
        super("MyConcat", 1, 30); // Specify 1-30 arguments
    }

    public synchronized void evaluate(com.flj.addin.FuncContext fc) {
        sb_accum.setLength(0);
        int argCount = fc.getArgumentCount();
        for (int ii=0; ii < argCount; ii++) {
            com.flj.addin.Value v_val = fc.getArgument(ii);
            if (v_val.checkText()) {
                m_accum.append(v_val.getText());
            }
            else {
                fc.setReturnValue(v_val.eValueInvalidValue);
                return;
            }
        }
        fc.setReturnValue(sb_accum.toString());
    }
}
```

## Making add-in functions determinant

Functions in BIRT Spreadsheet are either determinant or non-determinant. A determinant function, such as ABS(n), consistently returns the same value for a given parameter. BIRT Spreadsheet only recalculates a determinant function if the method has a parameter value that BIRT Spreadsheet has not encountered before. A non-determinant function, such as RAND(), returns a value that varies with every execution. BIRT Spreadsheet always recalculates the return value for a non-determinant method.

Although BIRT Spreadsheet add-in functions are non-determinant by default, you can change this default behavior by calling the setDeterminant() method of the com.flj.addin.Func object. After calling this method, the add-in function becomes determinant. Calling the setDeterminant() method can make a significant improvement in recalculation performance.



# Integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with servlets and JSPs

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2EE
- Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine within a Java servlet
- Using sample servlets

---

## About BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and J2EE

By integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with a Java 2 Enterprise Edition (J2EE) web application, you can leverage the power of the BIRT Spreadsheet API to distribute an interactive, database-driven spreadsheet report over the web.

A large part of the popularity of J2EE is due to the separation of roles and responsibilities between the Java programmer, who writes the servlets that access the database, and the report designers, who write the JSPs. By integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with J2EE, you extend the separation of roles and responsibilities to include the specialists who design and program the spreadsheets. This relieves the Java programmer of the responsibility of having to learn about the esoteric sciences and mathematical models in which your spreadsheet experts specialize. This further separation of responsibilities speeds the development of the web application and greatly increases its accuracy.

---

## Using BIRT Spreadsheet Engine within a Java servlet

This section provides common coding techniques for writing servlets that use BIRT Spreadsheet Engine. This section also provides examples of ways to display spreadsheet data and how to get data from external data sources.

### Compiling and deploying a Java servlet that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API

When you compile a servlet that uses the BIRT Spreadsheet API, `essd11.jar`, and the license file, `eselicense.xml`, must be in the Java classpath. When you deploy the servlet to the application server, all these files must be accessible to the servlet. How your application references the JAR files and where they must reside depends on your application server.

### Setting the MIME type

Anytime a servlet sends anything but text to the browser, you must specify the type of information the servlet is sending. You specify the type of information by specifying a Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) type. A servlet sending a spreadsheet, for example, can send it in many different formats, including in Excel, XML, or image format. For each different format, you must set a different MIME type.

You set the MIME type by calling the `setContentType()` method of the servlet response object. For example, to send the browser an Excel file, you set the MIME type with a statement like the following:

```
response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
```

Table 15-1 lists some common data formats and the corresponding value that you send to the `setContentType()` method.

**Table 15-1** Data formats and corresponding parameter values for the `setContentType()` method

| Data format | Parameter value          |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| Excel       | application/vnd.ms-excel |
| GIF         | image/gif                |
| HTML        | text/html                |
| JPEG        | image/jpeg               |
| PNG         | image/png                |
| XML         | text/xml                 |

## Writing to the servlet output stream

Use the `book.write` method to output the worksheet as an Excel file. When you output the worksheet, follow this method with `out.close` to close the file.

The following example outputs the worksheet as an Excel file. The file format, `book.eFileExcel97`, outputs the file using the Excel 97 through 2003 format. The following example also closes the file:

```
response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
ServletOutputStream sos_out = response.getOutputStream();
com.flj.ss.Document d_doc = null;
try {
    d_doc = new Document(null, new File("jdbc.sod"),
        new DocumentOpenCallback());
    d_doc.getLock();

    d_doc.fileSaveAs(sos_out,
        com.flj.ss.DocumentType.EXCEL_97_WORKBOOK,
        new com.flj.ss.DocumentSaveCallback());
}
catch (Throwable e){
    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
}
finally{
    sos_out.close();
    if (d_doc != null)
        d_doc.releaseLock();
}
```

## Getting data

You can use the BIRT Spreadsheet API to get information from a variety of data sources. You can extract data from a database, text file, connection pool, or Java object.

The quickest way to get data from a database or external file is to create the connection to the data in BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. You can create a worksheet to establish a connection, get data in the worksheet, and then read the worksheet in your servlet.

You can base the information in the report design on a parameter so that the database information can be dynamically gathered. For more information about using parameters in a servlet, see “Passing parameters,” later in this chapter.

---

## Using sample servlets

The following section contains sample servlets that you can modify and include in your servlets. The actions performed by these sample servlets include:

- Sending an Excel file to the browser
- Displaying a chart as an image
- Creating HTML output
- Passing parameters

### Sending an Excel file to the browser

The following example, `ExcelHelloWorldServlet`, creates a new workbook and sends it to the browser as an Excel file. This example is written as a multi-threaded servlet. For more information about multi-threaded servlets, see “Managing multithreading issues” in Chapter 2, “Working with workbooks and worksheets.”

```
import java.io.File;
import javax.servlet.ServletException;
import javax.servlet.ServletOutputStream;
import javax.servlet.http.HttpServlet;
import javax.servlet.http.HttpServletResponse;
import javax.servlet.http.HttpServletRequest;
import com.flj.ss.Document;
import com.flj.ss.DocumentOpenCallback;
import com.flj.ss.DocumentSaveCallback;
import com.flj.ss.DocumentType;

public class ExcelHelloWorldServlet extends HttpServlet {
```



```

        private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

        public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
            HttpServletResponse response) throws ServletException,
            java.io.IOException {
/*****
 * Tell the browser we are sending an Excel file
 *****/
            response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
            ServletOutputStream out = response.getOutputStream();
            Document doc = null;
            try {
/*****
 * Populate the document from a spreadsheet report design
 *****/
                File templateFile = new File("c:\\template.sod");
                doc = new Document(null, templateFile,
                    new DocumentOpenCallback());
                doc.getLock();
/*****
 * Output the document to the output stream
 *****/
                doc.fileSaveAs(out, DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW,
                    new DocumentSaveCallback());
            }
            catch (Throwable e) {
                System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            }
            finally {
/*****
 * Unlock the document so other threads can access it
 *****/
                out.close();
                if (doc != null) doc.releaseLock();
            }
        }
    }
}

```

## Displaying a chart as an image

In a Java servlet, you can output a chart from an Excel file or BIRT Spreadsheet Designer file to the browser as a GIF, JPG, or PNG image. This type of output allows you to present a chart in the browser. The following example servlet outputs a chart from a spreadsheet as a GIF image.

The example worksheet on which this example is based, `graph_11.sod`, contains a chart and data from an external database. In the servlet, when you refresh the data, the chart dynamically changes on the worksheet as well as in the output.

The key tasks for writing the chart as an image include:

- Informing the browser that the MIME type is GIF
- Getting the chart object from the worksheet
- Instantiating the `ChartImageEncoder`
- Creating the chart image
- Writing the GIF image to the browser

The following example servlet shows how to output a chart as a GIF image in the browser. Modify the worksheet name in this servlet to a specific worksheet name to output a chart from a specific file to a GIF image in the browser.

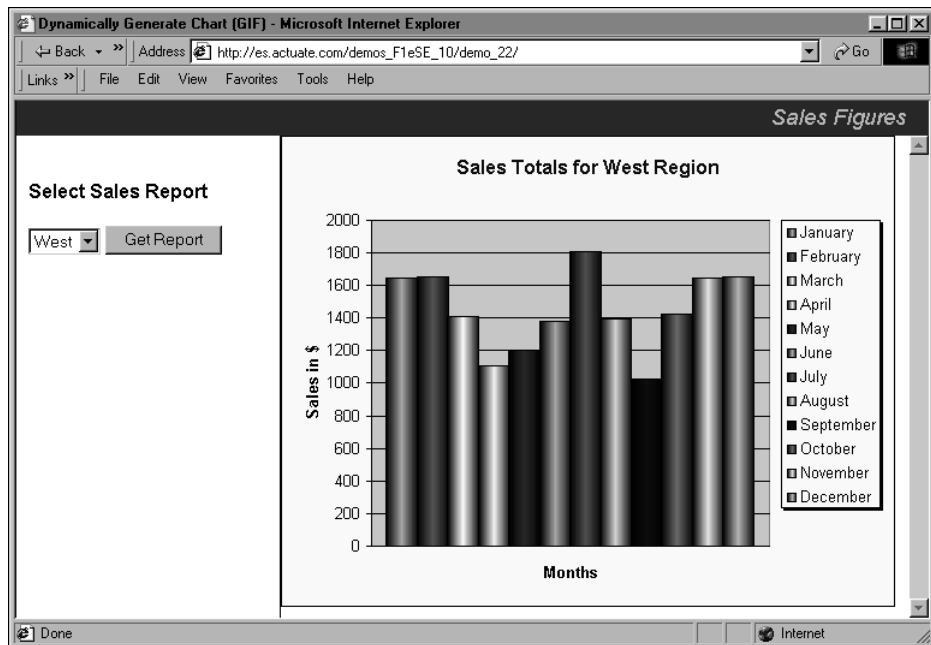
```
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import java.io.File;
import com.flj.drawing.Shape;
import com.flj.ss.Document;
import com.flj.ss.DocumentOpenCallback;
import com.flj.swing.engine.ss.ChartImageEncoder;
import com.flj.swing.engine.ss.JBook;
import com.flj.ss.FcChart;

class ChartAsGIFServlet extends HttpServlet {
    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
    public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
        HttpServletResponse response) throws ServletException,
        java.io.IOException {
// Inform the browser that the MIME type is GIF
        response.setContentType("image/gif");
        javax.servlet.ServletOutputStream out =
            response.getOutputStream();
        Document d_doc = null;
        JBook jb_book = null;
        try {
            d_doc = new Document(null, new File("graph_11.sod"),
                new DocumentOpenCallback());
            jb_book = new JBook(doc);
            jb_book.getLock();
            jb_book.recalc();

// Assuming the chart object is the first shape
            Shape firstShape = jb_book.getDrawing().getShape(0);
// Instantiate the ChartImageEncoder and encode the chart
            ChartImageEncoder cie_img = new ChartImageEncoder();
            cie_img.encode(jb_book, (FcChart) firstShape);
```

```
// Write the chart as a GIF Image to the browser
    cie_img.writeImage(out, "GIF");
    out.close();
}
catch (Exception e){
    System.out.println(e);
    e.printStackTrace();
}
finally{
    if (jbook != null) {
        jb_book.releaseLock();
        jb_book.destroy();
    }
    if (d_doc != null) d_doc.release();
}
}
```

After you run this servlet, a GIF image appears, similar to the one in Figure 15-1.



**Figure 15-1** Example of outputting a chart as a GIF

## Creating HTML output

You can write an entire worksheet or a selected area of the worksheet as an HTML table in the browser. You can also save most of the formatting attributes of a worksheet when you write the worksheet to HTML.

The key tasks for creating output as HTML include:

- Informing the browser that the MIME type is HTML
- Creating an HTML writer
- Outputting the data as HTML in the browser

The following example servlet shows how to create HTML output from a spreadsheet in the browser:

```
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.flj.ss.*;

public class SheetAsHTMLServlet extends HttpServlet {

    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;

    public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
                      HttpServletResponse response) throws
        ServletException, IOException
    {
        // Inform the browser that the MIME type is HTML
        response.setContentType("text/html");
        OutputStreamWriter osw_out =
            new OutputStreamWriter(response.getOutputStream());
        Document d_doc = null;
        try{
            d_doc = new Document(null,
                                getServletContext().getResourceAsStream(
                                    "/WEB-INF/templates/jdbc_11.sod"),
                                new DocumentOpenCallback());
            d_doc.getLock();
            d_doc.getBook().recalc();

            // Create an HTML writer and output to browser as HTML
            HTMLWriter hw_writer = new com.flj.ss.HTMLWriter();
            hw_writer.write(d_doc.getBook(), 0, 0, 0, 0, 40, 20,
                           osw_out);
        }
        catch (Throwable e){
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

```

        finally{
            osw_out.close();
            if (d_doc != null) d_doc.releaseLock();
        }
    }
}

```

The resulting HTML output looks like Figure 15-2.

|                           | January           | February          | March             | Q1                | April             | May               | June            | Q2                |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <b>East Region</b>        |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Alexander                 | 410.39            | 352.19            | 248.88            | <b>\$1,011.46</b> | 543.65            | 203.07            | 396.41          | <b>\$1,143.13</b> |
| Baker                     | 57.54             | 510.15            | 479.05            | <b>\$1,046.74</b> | 56.11             | 355.87            | 78.81           | <b>\$490.79</b>   |
| Dye                       | 282.39            | 396.28            | 497.37            | <b>\$1,176.04</b> | 363.60            | 285.56            | 129.63          | <b>\$778.79</b>   |
| Jones                     | 323.71            | 116.54            | 414.03            | <b>\$854.28</b>   | 505.94            | 162.03            | 108.07          | <b>\$776.04</b>   |
| Thomas                    | 287.23            | 249.37            | 279.47            | <b>\$816.07</b>   | 185.67            | 435.71            | 250.69          | <b>\$872.07</b>   |
| <b>East Region Totals</b> | <b>\$1,361.26</b> | <b>\$1,624.53</b> | <b>\$1,918.80</b> | <b>\$4,904.59</b> | <b>\$1,654.97</b> | <b>\$1,442.24</b> | <b>\$963.61</b> | <b>\$4,060.82</b> |
| <b>Region Totals</b>      |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| <b>North Region</b>       |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                   |                 |                   |
| Arthur                    | 172.05            | 542.30            | 444.84            | <b>\$1,159.19</b> | 528.49            | 355.15            | 400.18          | <b>\$1,283.82</b> |

**Figure 15-2** Example of creating HTML output from a spreadsheet

## Passing parameters

The following example sends a custom Excel file to the browser. The content of the file is based on a parameter passed into the servlet. You can pass a parameter to a servlet from a JSP page, an HTML form, or as part of a URL.

The key tasks for passing a parameter include:

- Passing the region parameter provided by the user
- Setting the parameter value
- Forcing a recalculation
- Refreshing the data source
- Outputting the new Excel file to the browser

The following example shows how to pass parameters to a servlet:

```

import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.flj.ss.*;
import com.flj.data.source.JDBC;
import com.flj.data.DataQueryCollection;

```

```

import com.flj.data.query.JdbcQuery;
public class ParamServletJDBC extends HttpServlet {
    private static final long serialVersionUID = 1L;
    public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request,
        HttpServletResponse response) throws ServletException,
        IOException {
        response.setContentType("application/vnd.ms-excel");
        ServletOutputStream out = response.getOutputStream();
        Document d_doc = null;
        try {
            d_doc = new Document(null, new File("jdbc_11.sod"),
                new DocumentOpenCallback());
            d_doc.getLock();
            // Pass the region parameter provided by the user
            String region = request.getParameter("region");
            JDBC jdbc_ds = (JDBC) d_doc.getBook().
                getDataSourceCollection().find("Cxn1");
            // Get the query from the data source:
            DataQueryCollection dqc =
                jdbc_ds.getDataQueryCollection();
            JdbcQuery jdbcQuery = (JdbcQuery) dqc.find("Query1");
            // Set the parameter value:
            jdbcQuery.getParameterCollection().
                getNamedParameter("region").setValue(region);
            // Output the new Excel file to the browser:
            doc.fileSaveCopyAs(out,
                DocumentType.EXCEL_97_REPORT_VIEW,
                new DocumentSaveCallback());
        }
        catch (Throwable e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
        finally {
            out.close();
            if (d_doc != null) d_doc.releaseLock();
        }
    }
}

```

# Index

## Symbols

; (semicolon) character 114  
" (double quotation mark) character 98  
( ) (parentheses) characters 103  
\ (backslash) character 80, 98  
\n character 41, 97  
& (ampersand) character 98, 146  
= (equal sign) character 93, 125  
\$ (dollar sign) character 105, 106, 144

## Numerics

3-D charts 135–137

## A

absolute print areas 144  
absolute references 105, 106  
absolute URLs 99  
AbstractSection interface 87  
access restrictions 170  
accessing  
    API constants 11  
    BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API 184, 185  
    charts 133  
    data sources 4, 72, 78  
    external data files 194  
    external image files 137  
    sample code 6  
    sample databases 6  
    sample programs 7  
    sample servlets 194  
actions. *See* events  
active cell 45, 94, 96, 169  
active worksheet 27, 28, 30  
addCalculatedField method 155  
addCalculatedItem method 153  
addChart method 130  
addField method 154  
addHyperlink method 98  
add-in functions 186–189  
addin package 7  
adding  
    calculated fields 153, 155  
    cells 42–44, 179  
    chart sheets 134  
    charts 130, 134  
    column or row headings 39  
    columns to worksheets 42  
    conditional formats 122  
    data ranges 84  
    defined names 103  
    graphical objects 10, 137  
    hyperlinks 98–99  
    multiline data 97  
    multiline headings 39, 41  
    multiline print headers 147  
    pivot ranges 47, 150  
    rows to worksheets 42, 44  
    summary fields 153  
    worksheet tabs 34  
    worksheets 27, 29  
addKeyListener method 168  
addPicture method 137  
addSelectionChangedListener method 170  
addShape method 137  
align method 110  
AlignFormat interface 112, 121  
AlignFormat objects 110  
alignment 112, 146  
alignment codes (print) 146  
alignment-horizontal tag 67  
alignment-vertical tag 67  
ampersand (&) character 98, 146  
APIs. *See* application programming interfaces  
appending columns and rows 44  
APPLET tag 18, 184  
applets  
    developing 17, 182, 185  
    displaying worksheets in 17, 19, 184  
    integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with 6, 7  
    loading Excel files for 20  
    running 18, 19  
application programming interfaces (APIs)  
    documentation for 6, 7

- applications
  - accessing sample code for 6
  - accessing sample programs for 7
  - compiling 22
  - creating 22
  - creating stand-alone 20, 182
  - deploying worksheets from 9
  - developing 176, 182
  - exporting spreadsheet reports and 4
  - forcing garbage collection and 179
  - instantiating workbook objects for 16
  - integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
    - with 6, 7
  - pasting data from 102
  - selecting worksheets and 28, 30
  - shifting print output and 144
- applyDataRange method 84, 85
- applyFieldGroupDef method 161
- area charts 130, 135
- Area class 153
- Area objects 153
- areas (defined) 48
- arrays
  - cell references and 179
  - column and row references and 177, 178
  - copying data and 95
  - fixed-width text and 81
  - images and 137
  - preallocating 177
  - sort keys and 106
- arrowsExitEditMode parameter 167
- ascending sort order 106
- attach method 26
- authentication 82
- autoFreezePanels method 38
- automatic recalculation 180

## B

- background colors 111
- backslash (\) character 80, 98
- bar charts 131, 135
- BIRT iServer
  - deploying to 177
- BIRT Spreadsheet components 8
- BIRT Spreadsheet Designer
  - developing with 7
  - interface components for 8
  - language support for 5
  - release notes for 5
- BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
  - as calculation engine 4
  - data structures for 177
  - deploying 6
  - developing with 4, 182
  - embedding in J2EE projects 4
  - implementing add-in functions for 186
  - integrating with J2EE 192
  - optimizing memory usage for 176
  - release notes for 5
  - running with Java servlets 192
  - sample code for 6
  - sample databases for 6
  - sample programs for 7
  - specifying default locale for 9, 56, 59
  - testing installation of 18
  - user access restrictions for 170
- BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API
  - accessing 184, 185
  - accessing constants for 11
  - class files for 5, 8, 9, 10
  - creating charts with 130
  - documentation for 2, 6, 7
  - event model for 164
  - JavaScript and 184–186
  - overview 3
- BIRT Spreadsheet Engine files 5
- BIRT Spreadsheet reports. *See* spreadsheet reports
- BIRT SpreadsheetEngine
  - components of 2
- blank cells 68
- bold attribute 120, 147
- book object 27
- Book objects 59
- BookImpl objects 179
- bookmarks 99
- BookModel interface
  - implementing 14
  - spreadsheet-specific functionality in 22, 183
  - workbook operations and 15, 16
  - worksheet operations and 15, 28, 29–30
- BookModel objects 15, 22, 65, 183
- BookModelImpl objects 16



- border method 110
- BorderFormat objects 110
- borders 47, 127, 148
- browsers. *See* web browsers
- bubble charts 131
- BufferedOutputStream class 65
- ByteArrayOutputStream class 65

## C

- cache 82
- cache data source 82
- calculated fields (pivot ranges) 153, 155
- calculated items (pivot ranges) 153
- calculation engine 4, 22
- calculations 92, 155
- callback classes 15, 22, 183
- cancelEdit method 166
- CancelEditEvent class 164
- CancelEditListener class 164
- cancelling data entry 166
- carriage return characters 39, 80, 96, 146
- casting operations 73, 74, 80
- cell blocks. *See* range of cells
- cell coordinates 48, 104, 105, 169
- cell data types 105
- cell reference arrays 179
- cell references
  - adding to formulas 98
  - adding to validation rules 97
  - applying conditional formats and 125, 126
  - creating defined names and 103, 105
  - developing functionality for 10
  - entering 98
  - getting 48, 106
  - merging cells and 47
  - multiple workbooks and 25
  - overview 179
  - printing and 144, 145
  - updating 176
- cell shift constants 43
- CellFormat class 8, 10
- CellFormat objects 97, 110, 122
- CellRef class 10
- cells
  - See also* range of cells
  - accessing data in 105
  - adding hyperlinks to 98–99
  - adding to worksheets 42–44, 179
  - applying fonts to 120, 121
  - assigning defined names to 103
  - changing orientation of data in 121
  - clearing 48, 100
  - copying 48, 96
  - determining if locked 171
  - displaying multiline data in 97
  - editing data in 165, 166, 167
  - formatting 110, 122
  - generating formatting tags for 67
  - getting active 169
  - getting content 167
  - getting content of 92–94
  - getting coordinates of 169
  - getting formatting information for 10
  - getting most recent entry in 166
  - getting text in 31, 122
  - hiding values in 113
  - limiting number of characters in 173
  - locking 46, 100, 113
  - marking for recalculation 180
  - merging 47, 68
  - monitoring changes for 165, 171
  - moving 45
  - pasting data to 102
  - preserving data in 167
  - preserving formats for 166
  - protecting 172
  - referring to in different workbooks 25
  - restricting changes to 46, 100, 171
  - restricting data entry in 172
  - retrieving values from 180
  - selecting 44, 45, 170, 171, 172
  - setting content of 94–99
  - setting formatting information for 10
  - setting text in 31
  - setting validation rules for 97
  - skipping empty 68
  - specifying active 45
  - unlocking 47
- centering data 112
- centering text 146
- changes, monitoring 165, 171
- changing
  - data 4, 46, 58, 100

- changing (*continued*)
  - data orientation 121
  - defined names 103
  - fonts 113, 120
  - worksheets 30–31, 165, 179
- character attributes. *See* font attributes
- character sets 57, 63
- character strings. *See* strings
- character-delimited text files. *See* delimited text files
- characters
  - cell references and 98
  - conditional formatting and 125
  - defined names and 103
  - delimited text and 80
  - formatting masks and 114
  - heading cells and 39
  - limiting entry of 173
  - multiline text and 41
  - print headers and 147
  - printing special 146
  - tab-delimited strings and 96
- chart package 7
- chart sheets 134
- chart type constants 130
- ChartEvent class 164
- ChartGraphic objects 130
- ChartImageEncoder class 9
- charting API 7, 130–137
- ChartListener class 164
- ChartModel class 7
- ChartModel interface 10
- charts
  - accessing 133
  - adding 130, 134
  - associating with cell ranges 132–133
  - changing cells associated with 133
  - defining as three-dimensional 135–137
  - encoding as images 9, 195
  - labeling axes values in 134
  - labeling data series in 134
  - locating by name 133
  - outputting to web browsers 195
  - setting type 130, 134
- ChartViewEvent class 164
- ChartViewListener class 164
- checkLogical method 188
- checkNumber method 188
- checkText method 188
- child sections (data ranges) 87
- circular references 180
- class files 5, 8, 9, 10
- class library 5, 182
- classes
  - accessing constants for 11
  - BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API reference for 14
  - creating add-in functions for 186
  - getting data source types and 73
  - overview 8
- CLASSPATH variable 18
- classpaths 6, 17, 22, 192
- clear parameter 167
- clearing
  - See also* deleting
  - cells 48, 100
  - formats 86, 100
  - print areas 145
  - workbooks 25
- clearRange method 48
- clearType parameter 100
- Clipboard 100, 102, 176
- clipping 96
- Close command 15
- close method 193
- closing spreadsheet files 193
- clustering (charts) 136
- code pages 57, 63
- code samples 6
- colHeader parameter 40
- collapsing outline levels 49
- collapsing worksheet elements 49
- color printers 145
- color-coding number values 115, 117
- colored frames 127
- colors
  - applying conditional formats and 122
  - applying to fonts 121
  - specifying cell 110
- column areas (data ranges) 87
- column areas (pivot ranges) 153, 159
- column charts 131, 135
- column fields (pivot ranges) 153, 154
- column headings

- adding 39
- creating 40
- default behavior for 39
- entering multiline text in 41
- getting content of 40
- getting height of 40
- printing 148
- resetting to default 41
- selecting 40
- setting height 40
- turning on or off 42
- column parameter 126
- column sections (data ranges) 87
- column separators 54, 80, 96
- column width parameter 36
- column widths 36–37, 81, 82
- columns
  - adding to data sections 88
  - adding to worksheets 42, 177
  - automatically sizing 37
  - collapsing and expanding 49
  - deleting data and 101
  - displaying 35
  - freezing 37–38
  - getting last 38
  - hiding 35
  - inserting empty 176
  - limiting number of visible 35
  - marking end of 96
  - preserving widths for 37
  - referencing 39
  - resizing 36–37, 176
  - restricting access to 171
  - returning from text files 80, 81, 96
  - setting first 35
  - setting outline levels for 49
  - sorting by 106
- combination charts 131, 134
- comparison operators 123
- compiler 80
- compiling 17, 22
- concatenation 98, 189
- concurrency 25
- condition types 123
- conditional formats 122–126
- conditional formulas 123, 124, 125, 126
- ConditionalFormat class 123
- ConditionalFormat objects 122, 123
- conditions
  - defining 123
  - formatting data and 122, 123, 126
  - formatting numbers and 115
  - testing 123
- connection pools 194
- connections
  - accessing data sources and 4, 72, 74
  - creating 194
  - creating file data source 78–79, 81
  - external data API for 7
- constants 10
- Constants class 7
- Constants interfaces 10
- content parameter strings 94
- converting pixels to twips 168
- coordinates (graphical objects) 10
- copy and paste operations 100, 101, 102, 169
- copyDataFromArray method 96
- copying
  - data 95, 96, 101, 176
  - formats 102
  - formulas 102
  - worksheet cells 48, 96
- copyRange method 48, 96, 101, 176
- CR characters 39
- createDataRange method 84
- createFieldGroupDef method 159
- createParent method 87
- createShapeAnchor method 130, 137
- creating
  - add-in functions 186–189
  - applications 22
  - calculation engine 4
  - chart sheets 134
  - charts 130, 134
  - conditional formats 122
  - connections. *See* connections
  - data ranges 75, 84
  - defined names 103
  - Excel spreadsheets 23, 63
  - HTML files 9, 65–67, 198
  - hyperlinks 98–99
  - multiline headings 39, 41
  - multiline print headers 147
  - output files 60, 61, 62

- creating (*continued*)
  - pivot ranges 150
  - queries 74, 75
  - report design files 6
  - row or column headings 40
  - servlets 22
  - validation rule 97
  - workbooks 16, 59
  - worksheets 9, 29, 59, 176
  - XML files 67, 69
- currency formats 115
- currency symbols 115, 118
- current date 146
- current time 146
- custom data sources 72
- customizing
  - formats 10, 117
  - functions 7
- cutting cell content 100
  - See also* clearing; deleting

## D

- data
  - See also* values
  - alignment options for 112
  - changing 4, 46, 58, 100
  - changing orientation of 121
  - copying 95, 96, 101, 176
  - deleting 48, 99–101, 171
  - displaying 75, 127
  - formatting 110, 122
  - getting previous values for 167
  - getting recently entered 166
  - grouping 49
  - hiding 113
  - importing 37
  - loading from arrays 95
  - loading from tab-delimited strings 96
  - merging 47
  - moving 176
  - preserving 100
  - refreshing 26, 76, 176
  - restricting changes to 171
  - restricting entry of 97, 113, 172, 173
  - retrieving 54, 194
  - saving 4
  - sorting 47, 106–107
  - validating 173
- data areas (pivot ranges) 153
- data commands 88
- data fields (pivot ranges) 153, 154, 155, 156
- data handler properties 79
- data handler type 74
- data handlers 80, 81
- Data interface 10
- data package 7
- data range API 88
- data range definitions 85, 86
- data range objects 75
- data ranges 75, 84, 88
  - formatting 86
  - importing data and 37
  - preserving column widths for 37
  - specifying 75
- data rows. *See* rows
- data set cache 82
- data sets 84, 86
- data source classes 73
- data source objects 72, 73, 78
- data source type constants 73
- data sources
  - accessing 4, 72
  - overview 72
  - reading from input files and 54
  - retrieving data from 194
  - setting properties for 74, 78
  - types supported 72
- data structures 177, 179
- data type markers 127
- data types 105, 159, 166
- database drivers 74
- database management systems 72
- database names 74
- database property 79
- databases
  - accessing sample 6
  - clearing formatting in 86
  - developing for 9
  - preserving formatting in 86
  - retrieving data from 194
  - types supported 4, 72
- Databases directory 6
- DataMethods class 88–89

- DataOutputStream class 65
- DataQuery interface 74
- DataQuery objects 74
- DataQueryCollection objects 74
- DataRange interface 84
- DataRange objects 75, 84
- DataRangeCollection objects 75
- DataRangeDef interface 86
- DataRangeDef objects 85, 86
- DataRangeModel interface 84, 86
- DataRangeModel objects 84
- DataSource objects 78
- DataSourceCollection class 72
- DataSourceCollection objects 26, 73
- date formats 107, 119
- dates
  - adding to cells 107, 166
  - adding to print headers 148
  - displaying locale-specific 118
  - entering in worksheets 119
  - formatting 114, 119, 122
  - grouping on 159, 160
  - printing current 146
  - sorting on 107
- DBMS data sources 72
- debugging 127
- decimal points 115
- default column widths 37
- default data range location 87
- default data set 87
- default fonts 120
- default locale 9, 56, 59
- default settings 25
- defined name ranges 104, 105
- defined names
  - applying conditional formats and 125
  - changing 103
  - creating 103
  - deleting 104
  - getting cell coordinates for 104
  - getting number of 103
  - inserting cells and 43
  - overview 103
  - specifying cell coordinates in 105
  - testing for 104
- Delete key 171
- deleteDefinedName method 104
- deleteRange method 101
- deleting
  - See also* clearing
  - data 48, 99–101, 171
  - defined names 104
  - formats 171
  - objects 179
  - range of cells 101
  - worksheets 31
- delimited text files 72, 78, 80
- delimited text separators 80, 96
- DelimitedText objects 80
- deploying
  - BIRT Spreadsheet Engine 6
  - servlets 192
  - spreadsheet reports 177, 192
  - worksheets 9
- depth ratio (charts) 136
- derby.jar 5
- descending sort order 106
- deselecting worksheets 28
- design files 54, 61
- Designer class 8, 9
- designer package 8
- detail groups 49, 50
- detail information 49
- determinant functions 189
- developers 4
- developing applets 17, 182, 185
- developing applications 176, 182
- developing servlets 192
- developing spreadsheet reports 3, 4
- dialog boxes 8, 9, 100, 142
- directory paths. *See* paths
- display options 127
- displaying
  - active cell 45
  - columns 35
  - data 75, 127
  - formulas 105, 127
  - grid lines 148
  - heading cells 42
  - Java applets 18
  - locale-specific formats 118
  - rows 35
  - worksheet names 34
- Document class 55, 56, 60

- Document Object Model. *See* DOM
- documentation xi, 6
- documentation package 7
- DocumentOpenCallback class 56, 58, 59
- DocumentOpenCallback objects 58
- DocumentOpenCallback parameter 56
- DocumentSaveCallback class 62
- DocumentSaveOptions class 64
- DocumentType class 61
- DocumentType parameter 61
- dollar sign (\$) character 105, 106, 144
- double quotation mark (") character 98
- doughnut charts 131
- drawing graphical objects 10
- driver property 74, 79
- duplicate names 103
- dynamic reports 2

## E

- eArea constant 130, 135
- eAverage constant 156
- eBar constant 131, 135
- eBopPop constant 131
- eBubble constant 131
- eCellFormatting\_Clear constant 86
- eCellFormatting\_Manual constant 86
- eCellFormatting\_Preserve constant 86
- eCellFormatting\_ReplicateFirstRow constant 86
- eClearAll constant 49, 100
- eClearAll parameter 171
- eClearContents constant 49
- eClearDlg constant 100
- eClearFormats constant 49, 100
- eClearValues constant 100
- eColumn constant 131, 135
- eColWidthUnitsNormal constant 36
- eColWidthUnitsTwips constant 36
- eCombination constant 131, 134
- eCopyAll constant 102
- eCopyFormats constant 102
- eCopyFormulas constant 102
- eCopyValues constant 102
- eCount constant 156
- eCountNum constant 156
- eDays constant 160
- edit mode 165, 166, 167, 173
- editClear method 100, 171
- editCopy method 169
- editCopyDown method 95, 176
- editCopyRight method 95, 176
- editCut method 100
- editDeleteSheets method 31
- editing events 165–168
  - See also* changing
- editInsert method 42
- editPaste method 169
- editPasteSpecial method 102
- eDoughnut constant 131
- eFixupAppend constant 44
- eFixupPrepend constant 43
- eHorizontalAlignmentCenter constant 112
- eHorizontalAlignmentGeneral constant 112
- eHorizontalAlignmentJustify constant 112
- eHorizontalAlignmentLeft constant 112
- eHorizontalAlignmentRight constant 112
- eHours constant 160
- elements. *See* tags
- eLine constant 132, 135
- e-mail 99
- eMax constant 156
- embedding
  - BIRT Spreadsheet Engine 4
- eMergeRangeNone constant 68
- eMergeRangeRows constant 68
- eMin constant 156
- eMinutes constant 160
- eMonths constant 160
- empty cells 68
- empty rows or columns 176
- endEdit method 166, 173
- EndEditEvent class 164
- EndEditListener class 164
- end-of-column delimiter 96
- end-of-row delimiter 80, 96
- EndRecalcEvent class 164
- EndRecalcListener class 164
- engine. *See* BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
- Enter key 45
- eOperatorBetween constant 124
- eOperatorEqual constant 124
- eOperatorGreaterThan constant 124
- eOperatorGreaterThanOrEqual constant 124

- eOperatorLessThan constant 124
- eOperatorLessThanOrEqual constant 124
- eOperatorNone constant 124
- eOperatorNotBetween constant 124
- eOperatorNotEqual constant 124
- eOrientationClockwise constant 121
- eOrientationCounterClockwise constant 121
- eOrientationNone constant 121
- eOrientationTopToBottom constant 121
- ePattern10Percent constant 111
- ePattern20Percent constant 111
- ePattern25Percent constant 111
- ePattern30Percent constant 111
- ePattern50Percent constant 111
- ePattern70Percent constant 111
- ePatternDarkDownwardDiagonal constant 111
- ePatternDarkHorizontal constant 111
- ePatternDarkUpwardDiagonal constant 111
- ePatternDarkVertical constant 111
- ePatternLightDownwardDiagonal constant 111
- ePatternLightHorizontal constant 111
- ePatternLightUpwardDiagonal constant 111
- ePatternLightVertical constant 111
- ePatternSmallCheckerboard constant 111
- ePatternSmallGrid constant 111
- ePatternTrellis constant 111
- ePie constant 132, 135
- eProduct constant 156
- equal sign (=) character 93, 125
- eQuarters constant 160
- error messages 114
- escape characters 80
- eScatter constant 132
- eSeconds constant 160
- eslicense.xml 6, 17, 18, 19, 22, 187, 192
- eSheetHidden constant 32
- eSheetShown constant 32
- eSheetVeryHidden constant 32
- eShiftColumns constant 43, 101
- eShiftHorizontal constant 43, 101
- eShiftRows constant 43, 101
- eShiftVertical constant 43, 101
- eShowOn constant 51
- essd10.jar 5
- eStdDev constant 156
- eStdDevP constant 156
- eStep constant 132, 136
- eSum constant 156
- eTabsBottom constant 34
- eTabsOff constant 34
- eTabsTop constant 34
- eTypeCell constant 123
- eTypeEmpty constant 105
- eTypeError constant 105
- eTypeFormula constant 123
- eTypeLogical constant 105
- eTypeNone constant 123
- eTypeNumber constant 105
- eTypeText constant 105
- evaluate method 187
- eVar constant 156
- eVarP constant 156
- event listeners 164
- events 16, 164
- eVerticalAlignmentBottom constant 112
- eVerticalAlignmentCenter constant 112
- eVerticalAlignmentTop constant 112
- eVerticalJustify constant 112
- example programs 7
- Examples directory 6
- eXaxis constant 134
- Excel files 54, 61, 192
- Excel spreadsheet interface 4
- Excel spreadsheets
  - See also* spreadsheet reports; worksheets
  - creating 23, 63
  - developing for 4, 182
  - generating output for 195
  - limitations for 70
  - pivot tables in 150
  - reading as input data sources 54, 59
  - sending to web browsers 194, 199
  - setting as MIME type 192
- ExcelHelloWorldServlet sample servlet 194
- exception class 8, 10
- exceptions 10, 27
- expanding outline levels 49
- expanding worksheet elements 49
- exponentiation 116
- exporting
  - spreadsheet reports 4
- expressions. *See* formulas

- extensible markup language. *See* XML
- extensible stylesheet language transformation. *See* XSLT files; XSLT style sheets
- external data connection API 7
- external data sources 26, 72, 76, 194
- external image files 137
- external workbooks 98
- eYaxis constant 134
- eYears constant 160

## F

- F1Exception class 8, 10
- flj11swing.jar 7
- factory method 72, 73, 74, 75
- Field class 153
- Field objects 153, 154, 155
- FieldGroupDef objects 159
- fields
  - See also* columns
  - adding calculated items to 153
  - adding to pivot areas 153, 154
  - adding to pivot ranges 153
  - calculating values in 155
  - grouping pivot 159–161
  - setting initial or final values for 160
  - setting properties for 157
- FieldSettings class 157
- FieldSettings objects 157
- File class 73
- file data sources 72, 73, 78
  - See also* specific type
- file names 20
- File source objects 80
- file type constants 61
- file types 3, 61
- fileExists method 62
- FileInputStream objects 68
- FileOutputStream objects 65
- filePrint method 141, 142, 144
- files
  - See also* specific type
  - controlling access to 64
  - generating output 60, 61, 62
  - importing 3
  - installing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and 5
  - linking to 99
  - opening password-protected 58
  - reading report design 23
  - reading workbooks from 54
  - saving window-specific information for 70
  - setting code pages for 57, 63
- fileSave method 60
- fileSaveAs method 60, 65
- fileSaveCopyAs method 60
- fill method 110
- fill patterns 110, 111
- FillFormat interface 110
- FillFormat objects 110
- FilterOutputStream class 65
- filters 153
- find and replace operations 10
- finding active cell 169
- FindReplaceInfo class 10
- fit-to-page print option 143
- fixed-width text files 72, 78, 81
  - See also* text files
- FModifiedListener class 164
- focus 45
- font attributes 120, 147
- font codes (print) 146
- font method 110
- font names 120, 121
- font-bold tag 68
- font-color tag 68
- FontFormat interface 120
- FontFormat objects 110
- font-italic tag 68
- fonts
  - applying conditional formats and 122
  - changing 113, 120
  - heading cells and 41
  - setting size 120, 121
- font-size-twips tag 68
- footers. *See* print headers and footers
- forceRecalc method 180
- forcing garbage collection. 179
- foreground colors 110
- foreignFileFormatLosesData method 63
- format masks 114, 119
- format specification constants 86
- format strings 114, 118, 125



- FormatCellsDlg class 8
- formatRCNr method 106
- formats
  - applying conditions to 122–126
  - clearing 49, 86, 100
  - copying 102
  - creating pivot ranges and 157, 161
  - customizing 10, 117
  - deleting 171
  - displaying locale-specific 118
  - Excel limitations for 70
  - exporting spreadsheet reports and 4
  - garbage collection and 179, 180
  - generating HTML files and 65, 66
  - generating XML files and 67
  - pasting into cells 102
  - preserving 100, 166
  - prompting users for 118
  - reapplying 166
  - retrieving data and 96
  - returning locale-specific 118
  - setting cell content and 94
  - sorting data and 107
  - specifying locales for 56
- formatted cell references 106
- formatting
  - data 110, 122
  - data ranges 86
  - dates 114, 119, 122
  - heading cells 39, 41
  - locale-specific reports 118
  - numbers 114, 115, 117, 157
  - print headers and footers 146
  - text 113, 120–122
  - time values 116
  - XML data 68
- formatting attributes 198
- formatting codes (print) 146
- formatting examples 110
- formatting information 10, 100
- formatting mode 86
- formatting options 66, 114
- formatting symbols 116
- formatting tags 67
- formatting templates 161
- formula parameter 125
- formula strings 68

- formulas
  - assigning defined names to 103
  - attaching workbooks and 26
  - clearing 49
  - copying 102
  - creating calculated fields and 155
  - defining as condition type 123, 124, 125, 126
  - display options for 127
  - displaying as text 105
  - displaying literal text in 98
  - garbage collection and 179
  - getting cell-specific 93
  - getting results of 92
  - grouping workbooks and 25
  - heading cells and 39
  - inserting cells and 43
  - pasting into cells 102
  - printing and 144, 145
  - recalculating 180
  - referencing column and rows in 39
  - referencing external workbooks in 98
- freeing resources 25
- freezePanes method 37
- freezing columns and rows 37–38
- Func class 7, 186
- FuncContext parameter 187
- function types 189
- functions
  - See also* methods
  - adding summary fields and 156
  - applying conditional formats and 125
  - creating add-in 186–189
  - customizing 7

## G

- garbage collection 25, 177, 179–180
- gc method 179
- General numeric format 116
- generating
  - HTML files 9, 65–67, 198
  - output files 60, 61, 62
  - spreadsheet files 60
  - XML files 67, 69
- getActiveCell method 159
- getArea method 48, 153

- getAreaCount method 48
- getArgument method 187
- getArgumentCount method 187
- getCacheStream method 63
- getCellFormat method 42
- getCellText method 92
- getCol method 169, 172
- getCol1 method 188
- getCol2 method 188
- getColCount method 188
- getColText method 40
- getDataField method 155
- getDataHandler method 80, 81
- getDataQueryCollection method 74
- getDataRangeDef method 85, 86
- getDataSetCacheDataSource method 82
- getDefinedName method 104
- getDefinedNameCount method 103
- getEditString method 166
- getEntry method 92, 93, 94, 167, 180
- getField method 154
- getFieldSettings method 157
- getFormattedText method 122
- getFormula method 94, 105, 180
- getHeaderHeight method 40
- getHeaderWidth method 40
- getItem method 154
- getJBook method 185
- getJBookEx method 184
- getLastCol method 38
- getLastColForRow method 38
- getLastDataCol method 39
- getLastDataColForRow method 39
- getLastDataRow method 38
- getLastRow method 38
- getLock method 27, 176, 177
- getModifyPassword method 59
- getNumber method 94, 180
- getOpenPassword method 58
- getPivotRangeModel method 150
- getPrintArea method 145
- getRow method 169, 172
- getRow1 method 188
- getRow2 method 188
- getRowText method 41
- getScreenResolution method 168
- getSelectedRange method 48, 86, 159
- getSelection method 48
- getSheet method 27, 30, 34, 63, 188
- getSheetName method 27
- getSummary method 156
- getSummaryFieldSettings method 157
- getText method 92, 180, 188
- getTopLeftText method 41
- getType method 105
- getViewHandle method 63
- getX method 169
- getY method 169
- GIF files 195, 196
- Globally Unique Identifiers. *See* GUIDs
- graph\_10.sod 195
- graphical objects 10, 133, 137
  - See also* charts; images
- graphical user interfaces. *See* user interfaces
- gray cells 39
- grid lines 148
- GRObjPos class 10
- Group argument 56
- Group class 9, 56
- Group objects 59
- grouping
  - data 49
  - data range sections 87
  - pivot fields 159–161
  - workbooks 25
- grouping parameters 159
- groups 56, 59
- GUIDs 56, 63
- GUIs. *See* user interfaces

## H

- Handler objects. *See* data handlers
- headers. *See* print headers and footers
- heading cells
  - changing content of 39
  - creating new lines for 41
  - entering null values in 41
  - formatting 39, 41
  - getting content of 40
  - selecting 40, 42
  - setting content of 40
  - setting size of 40
  - turning on or off 42

- headings. *See* column headings; row headings
- HelloWorld applet 17–19, 185
- HelloWorld servlet 194
- HelloWorldApp2 application 20, 22, 182
- help directory 6
- help files 6
- hidden areas (pivot ranges) 153
- hidden tag 67
- hidden workbooks 26
- hiding
  - columns 35
  - data 113
  - heading cells 42
  - rows 35
  - worksheets 31
  - zero values 117
- highlighted worksheet tabs 28
- highlighting values 122
- horizontal alignment 112
- horizontal scroll bars 51
- HTML code 18
- HTML files 6, 9, 65, 66, 185, 198
- HTML output 61
- HTML tables 9, 65, 67, 198
- HTMLWriter class 9, 66
- HyperlinkEvent class 164
- HyperlinkHelper.exe 5
- HyperlinkListener class 164
- hyperlinks 5, 98–99
- hypertext markup language. *See* HTML

## I

- iAxisIndex parameter 134
- image files 137, 195
- image formats 192
- image maps 9
- images
  - See also* graphical objects
  - accessing external 137
  - adding 137
  - encoding charts as 9, 195
- importing
  - data 37
  - files 3
- in-cell editing 167
- inCellEditFocus parameter 167

- index numbers
  - cell ranges and 48
  - chart series and 134
  - columns 35, 39
  - rows 35, 39
  - worksheet tabs 34
  - worksheets 27, 29
- index.html 6
- information objects 72
- initWorkbook method 25
- input files 54–59
- input streams 59, 73, 137
- InputStream class 73
- InputStream parameter 59
- insertAfter method 88
- insertBefore method 88
- insertRange method 42
- insertSheets method 29
- integers. *See* numbers
- interactive reports 2
- interfaces
  - See also* user interfaces
  - BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API
    - reference for 14
    - exporting spreadsheet reports and 4
- Internet Explorer. *See* web browsers
- io classes 65
- isArea method 188
- isCanEditPasteSpecial method 102
- isCell method 188
- isEmpty method 188
- isLocked method 171
- isLogical method 188
- isNumber method 188
- isText method 188
- isTrue method 188
- italic attribute 121, 147
- Item class 153
- Item objects 153
- iteration 153, 180
- iText.jar 5

## J

- J2EE environments 4, 192
- J2SE environments 182
- .jar files 5, 17

- Java 2 Enterprise Edition. *See* J2EE environments
- Java 2 Runtime Standard Edition. *See* J2SE environments
- Java applets. *See* applets
- Java applications 22, 102, 182
  - See also* applications
- Java archive files. *See* .jar files
- Java Database Connectivity. *See* JDBC
- Java Development Kit. *See* JDK software
- Java objects 194
- Java Runtime Environment. *See* JRE
- Java servlets. *See* servlets
- Java Virtual Machines. *See* JVMs
- javac utility 17
- Javadoc 2, 6, 7
- Javadoc directory 6
- JavaScript 184–186
- JavaServer Pages. *See* JSPs
- JBook class 8, 9, 10, 14
- JBook objects 16, 17, 22, 183, 184
- JBookApplet class 8, 19, 184
- JBookApplet objects 184
- JDBC class 73
- JDBC data sources
  - accessing 72, 73
  - developing for 9
- JDBC standard 72
- JFrame class 20, 182
- JNIMethods.dll 5
- JPG files 195
- JSPs
  - building 192
  - integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine with 7
- justifying data 112

## K

- kAllowDeleteColumns constant 46
- kAllowDeleteRows constant 46
- kAllowEditObjects constant 46
- kAllowFormatCells constant 46
- kAllowFormatColumns constant 46
- kAllowInsertColumns constant 46
- kAllowInsertHyperlinks constant 46
- kAllowInsertRows constant 46
- kAllowNone constant 46
- kAllowSelectLocked constant 46
- kAllowSelectUnlocked constant 46
- kAllowSort constant 46
- kAllowUseAutoFilter constant 46
- kAllowUsePivotRanges constant 46
- key presses 167, 168, 171
- keyboard events 168, 169
- keyboard presses 45
- keyboard shortcuts 169
- keyPressed method 168
- keyReleased method 168
- keys tag 67
- kFile constant 73
- kInputStream constant 73
- kJDBC constant 73

## L

- landscape mode (print) 142
- language support 5
- leftColumn parameter 38
- LF characters 39
- license file
  - eselicense.xml 6, 17, 18, 19, 22, 187, 192
  - obtaining 2
- line charts 132, 135
- line feed characters 39, 80, 96
- line patterns 111
- linking to files 99
- links. *See* hyperlinks
- listeners. *See* event listeners
- literal characters 80
- literal text 98
- loading
  - workbooks 20, 25
  - worksheets 177
- local directory 5, 6
- locales
  - additional documentation for 6
  - developing spreadsheet reports for 5
  - displaying dates for 119
  - displaying formats specific to 118
  - setting code pages for 57
  - setting formats specific to 118, 125, 126
  - specifying 9, 56, 59
- localization files 5, 6
- locating active cell 169
- locked tag 67

locking  
    cells 46, 100, 113  
    views 176, 177  
    workbooks 25, 26, 176

## M

manual formatting 86  
Manuals directory 6  
margins 144  
memory 176  
menus 9  
merge-horizontal tag 68  
merge-vertical tag 68  
merging cells 47, 68  
message dialogs 100, 185  
messageBox method 185  
methods  
    *See also* functions  
    BIRT Spreadsheet Engine and API  
        reference for 14  
    changing font characteristics and 120  
    copying and moving data and 176  
    creating output files and 60, 62  
    creating pivot ranges and 150  
    defining conditional formulas and 124, 125, 126  
    formatting and 110, 123  
    getting cell content and 92  
    setting cell content and 94  
    setting print options and 140  
    sorting data and 107  
    worksheet operations and 28, 29, 30  
    worksheet references and 27, 29  
MIME types 192, 193  
Model class 7  
model-view-controller package 7  
ModifiedEvent class 164  
modifying. *See* changing  
mouse events 168, 169  
moveRange method 176  
moving  
    cells 45  
    data 176  
Mozilla Firefox. *See* web browsers  
multiline column or row headings 39, 41  
multiline data 97, 112

multiline print headers 147  
multipurpose internet mail extensions. *See*  
    MIME types  
multi-threaded applications 26, 56, 194  
mvc package 7

## N

\n character 41, 97  
names  
    *See also* defined names  
    creating queries and 74  
    displaying worksheet 34  
    external workbooks and 98  
    printing workbook or sheet 146  
naming  
    fonts 121  
    summary fields 157  
    worksheets 31  
naming conventions (defined names) 103  
negative exponents 116  
new line characters 41  
new line constant 97  
non-contiguous cell ranges 45, 48  
non-determinant functions 189  
notifyGUID method 63  
null values 41  
number formats 10, 56, 94, 107, 118  
number method 110  
NumberFormat class 10, 157  
NumberFormat objects 110  
numbers  
    adding to cells 107, 166  
    color-coding 115, 117  
    displaying large 119  
    displaying locale-specific 118  
    formatting 114, 115, 117, 157  
    formatting dates as 119  
    getting 93  
    grouping on 159  
    setting initial and final values for 160  
    sorting on 107  
numeric field groupings 160

## O

ObjectEvent class 164  
ObjectListener class 164

- objects
  - deleting 179
- ODA data sources 72
- OLAP data sources 84
- online help files 6
- open data access connections 72
- opening
  - spreadsheet files 58
  - workbooks 55, 56
- operators 123
- optimizing memory 176
- orientation (data) 121
- orientation (print) 142
- orientation constants 121
- outline attribute 121
- outlines 49–50
- output
  - column widths and 37
  - Excel limitations for 70
  - frozen panes and 38
  - getting unexpected print 144
  - sending to web browsers 194, 198, 199
  - worksheet headings and 39
- output files 60–64
- output streams 63, 65, 69
- OutputStream class 65

## P

- packages 7
- page areas (pivot ranges) 153
- page filters (pivot ranges) 153
- page items (pivot ranges) 153
- page numbers 146
- PageSetupDlg class 8
- Panel class 14
- panes (worksheets) 37
- paper size constants 10
- parameters
  - creating add-in functions and 187, 188
  - defining conditional formulas and 124, 125, 126
  - grouping pivot fields and 159
  - opening workbooks and 56
  - passing to servlets 199
  - retrieving data with 194
- parentheses ( ) characters 103
- parsing tab-delimited strings 96
- Password objects 58
- password property 74, 79
- password-protected files 58
- passwords
  - accessing data sources and 74, 79
  - authenticating 82
  - getting 58–59
  - prompting for 58, 59
  - reading input files and 58
  - setting 64
- paste operations 100, 101, 102, 169
- paths
  - file data source connections and 79, 81
  - hyperlinks and 99
  - Java servlets and 192
- pattern constants 111
- pattern-fg tag 68
- patterns 110, 111
- PDF documentation 6
- percentages 115
- performance tuning 175
- period constants (dates) 160
- pictures. *See* images
- pie charts 132, 135
- pivot area restrictions 153
- pivot package 150
- pivot range classes 150
- pivot ranges
  - adding 47
  - associating with queries 152
  - calculating values in 155
  - creating 150
  - defining characteristics of 151
  - defining ranges in 159
  - formatting data in 161
  - formatting summary fields in 157
  - getting areas for 153
  - getting data fields for 155
  - getting summary fields for 156, 157
  - grouping fields in 159–161
  - overview 150
  - retrieving field objects for 154
  - setting initial or final values for 160
  - setting options for 152, 153
  - setting properties for 157
- pivot tables 150

- PivotRange objects 151, 155
- PivotRangeDef class 152
- PivotRangeModel class 150
- PivotRangeModel objects 150
- PivotRangeOptions objects 152, 153
- pixels 168
- PNG files 195
- points (font size) 120
- portrait mode (print) 142
- positional text. *See* delimited files; fixed-width text
- PositionalText objects 81
- positive exponents 116
- prepending columns and rows 43
- preserving column widths 37
- preserving database formatting 86
- print areas 144–145
- Print dialog boxes 142
- print headers and footers 145, 146, 147, 148
- print jobs 142, 144, 148
- print options 140
- print orientation 142
- print scale 142–144
- print titles 145, 148
- Print\_Area defined name 142, 144, 145
- printDialogBox parameter 142
- printers 145
- printing
  - border outlines 148
  - column and row headings 148
  - in black and white 145
  - page numbers 146
  - range of cells 141, 142, 144
  - special characters 146
  - specified number of pages 142, 143
  - worksheets 37, 141, 142, 145
- PrintJob objects 142
- printJob parameter 142
- programmers 4
- programming interfaces. *See* interfaces
- programs 7
- properties
  - creating pivot ranges and 157
  - setting data source 74, 78
- protecting worksheets 46, 100, 172
- protection flags 46
- protection method 110

- ProtectionFormat objects 110

## Q

- queries
  - associating with pivot ranges 152
  - connecting to file data sources and 78, 80, 81
  - creating 74, 75
  - recalculating workbooks and 76
  - retrieving data with 82
  - supported connections for 4
- query objects 74
- query strings 74

## R

- Range argument 86
- Range class 63, 159
- Range objects 48, 86, 159
- range of cells
  - adding hyperlinks to 98–99
  - applying fonts to 120, 121
  - assigning defined names to 104, 105
  - associating charts with 132–133
  - automatically sizing columns for 37
  - clearing 48, 100
  - copying 48, 96
  - cutting content of 100
  - deleting 101
  - determining number of empty cells in 69
  - duplicating values for 95
  - formatting 110
  - getting 86
  - getting areas from 48
  - getting coordinates of 48
  - getting references to 48
  - inserting in worksheets 42
  - locking 47
  - merging 47, 68
  - pasting data to 102
  - printing 141, 142, 144
  - reading from output files 63
  - referencing 10, 47
  - selecting 45
  - setting validation rules for 97
  - sorting data for 106
  - writing to HTML files 65

- range of cells (*continued*)
  - writing to XML files 67, 68
- range of columns 35, 37, 49
- range of rows 35, 49
- range of values
  - adding 176
  - associating with data sets 86
  - copying 101
  - See also* pivot ranges; data ranges
- RangeRef class 10
- readme.txt 5
- readObject method 65
- recalc method 180
- recalculation 180, 189
- reference classes 10
- references
  - See also* cell references
  - columns or rows and 39, 178
  - defined names as 103
  - getting size of 178
  - memory usage and 177
  - preallocating 177
  - queries and 74
  - resolving circular 180
  - workbooks and 56
  - worksheets and 27, 29, 34
- refresh method 26
- refreshes 26, 76, 176
- regenerating 76
- relational databases. *See* databases
- relative cell addresses 126
- relative paths 99
- relative print areas 144
- relative references 106
- relative URLs 99
- relative values 158
- Release Notes 5
- releaseLock method 27, 176, 177
- removing. *See* deleting
- repainting. *See* refreshes
- report design files 6, 20, 23, 61
- report script 88
- report script functions 88
- report template files. *See* report design files
- reports. *See* spreadsheet reports
- resizing
  - columns 36–37, 176
  - rows 176
- resources 25, 179
- restricting cell selection 172
- restricting user access 170
- RGB values 68
- rotating text 122
- row areas (data ranges) 87
- row areas (pivot ranges) 153, 159
- row coordinates 48
- row fields (pivot ranges) 153, 154
- row headings
  - adding 39
  - creating 40
  - default behavior for 39
  - entering multiline text in 41
  - getting content of 40
  - getting width of 40
  - printing 148
  - resetting to default 41
  - selecting 40, 42
  - setting fonts for 41
  - setting width 40
  - turning on or off 42
- row parameter 126
- row reference arrays 178
- row sections (data ranges) 87
- row separators 54
- rowHeader parameter 40
- rows
  - adding to data sections 88
  - adding to worksheets 42, 44, 177
  - collapsing and expanding 49
  - deleting data and 101
  - displaying 35
  - freezing 37–38
  - getting last 38
  - grouping 50
  - hiding 35
  - inserting empty 176
  - limiting number of visible 35
  - marking end of 80, 96
  - referencing 39, 178
  - replicating formatting in 86
  - resizing 176
  - selecting 45
  - setting first 35
  - setting outline levels for 49



- setting starting 80, 81
- sorting by 106
- rules (validation) 97
- running applets 18, 19

## S

- sample code 6
- sample databases 6
- sample programs 7
- sample servlets 194
- SAP data sources 72
- saveAs method 64
- saveViewInfo method 70
- saving
  - cell ranges 63, 65, 68
  - data 4
  - formatting attributes 198
  - window-specific information 70
  - workbooks 60, 64, 65
- sAxisType parameter 134
- scatter charts 132
- scientific notation 116, 119
- screen resolution 168
- scroll bars 51
- scrolling 38, 50
- Section interface 87
- selection events 170
- selection range 172
- selectionChanged method 170
- SelectionChangedEnt class 164
- SelectionChangedListener class 164
- semicolon (;) character 114
- send mail links 99
- separators 54, 80, 96, 115
- servlet sample files 6
- servlets
  - accessing sample 194
  - accessing sample programs for 7
  - adding charts to 9
  - compiling 192
  - creating 22
  - deploying 192
  - developing 192
  - generating output for 198
  - instantiating workbook objects for 16
  - integrating BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
    - with 7, 192
  - outputting charts in 195
  - passing parameters to 199
  - setting MIME type for 192
  - shared workbooks and 26
- Servlets directory 6
- set method 74
- set3Dimensional method 135
- setAdjustColWidth method 37
- setAllowDelete method 171
- setAutoFormat method 161
- setAutoRecalc method 180
- setAxisTitle method 134
- setBackColor method 110
- setBold method 120
- setCanceled method 167
- setChartType method 134
- setClip method 96
- setClipValues method 96
- setClustered method 136
- setCodePage method 57, 63
- setColHidden method 35
- setColor method 121
- setColorAuto method 121
- setColOutlineLevel method 49
- setColSummaryBeforeDetail method 49, 50
- setColText method 40
- setColWidth method 36
- setColWidthAuto method 37
- setColWidthTwips method 36
- setColWidthUnits method 36
- setCommands method 87
- setContentType method 192
- setCustomFormat method 114, 115
- setCustomFormatLocal method 118
- setDataHandler method 80
- setDataSet method 87
- setDateType method 160
- setDefaultFont method 120
- setDefaultFontName method 120
- setDefaultFontSize method 120
- setDefinedName method 103, 105
- setDelimiters method 80
- setDepthRatio method 136
- setDeterminant method 189
- setDocumentSaveOptions method 63

setEnterMovesDown method 45  
 setEntry method 94, 95, 107  
 setEntry1 method 124, 125  
 setEntry2 method 124, 125  
 setEnty2 method 125  
 setFieldSettings method 157  
 setFilePath method 79, 80, 81  
 setFinalValue method 160  
 setFlags method 66  
 setFontBold method 42  
 setFontItalic method 42  
 setFontName method 42  
 setFontSize method 42  
 setForeColor method 110  
 setFormat1Local method 125  
 setFormat2Local method 125  
 setFormattingMode method 86  
 setFormula method 98  
 setFormula1 method 124  
 setFormula1Local method 124, 125  
 setFormula2 method 124  
 setFormula2Local method 124, 125  
 setFunction method 156  
 setGroup method 25  
 setHeaderHeight method 40  
 setHeaderSelection method 40, 41  
 setHeaderWidth method 40  
 setHidden method 113  
 setHiddenState method 31  
 setHorizontalAlignment method 42, 112  
 setIncrement method 160  
 setInitialValue method 160  
 setItalic method 121  
 setIterationEnabled method 180  
 setIterationMax method 180  
 setIterationMaxChange method 180  
 setLeftCol method 35, 45, 51  
 setLinkRange method 132  
 setLocation method 87  
 setLocked method 113  
 setMaxCol method 35  
 setMaxRow method 35  
 setMergeCells method 47  
 setMergeRangeType method 68  
 setMinCol method 35  
 setMinRow method 35  
 setModifyPassword method 58, 64  
 setName method 31, 87, 120, 121, 157  
 setNumber method 107  
 setNumberFormat method 157  
 setNumSheets method 29  
 setOpenPassword method 58, 64  
 setOperator method 123  
 setOrientation method 121  
 setOutline method 121  
 setPattern method 110  
 setPosition method 81  
 setPrintArea method 140, 144  
 setPrintAutoPageNumbering method 140  
 setPrintBottomMargin method 140  
 setPrintColHeading method 140, 148  
 setPrintFooter method 140, 146, 148  
 setPrintFooterMargin method 140  
 setPrintGridLines method 140, 148  
 setPrintHCenter method 140  
 setPrintHeader method 140, 146, 147, 148  
 setPrintHeaderMargin method 140  
 setPrintLandscape method 140, 142  
 setPrintLeftMargin method 140  
 setPrintLeftToRight method 141  
 setPrintNoColor method 141, 145  
 setPrintNumberOfCopies method 141  
 setPrintPaperSize method 141  
 setPrintRightMargin method 141  
 setPrintRowHeading method 141, 148  
 setPrintScale method 141, 142, 143  
 setPrintScaleFitHPages method 141, 143  
 setPrintScaleFitToPage method 141, 143  
 setPrintScaleFitVPages method 141, 143  
 setPrintScaleToFitPage method 143  
 setPrintStartPageNumber method 141  
 setPrintTitles method 141, 148  
 setPrintTopMargin method 141  
 setPrintVCenter method 141  
 setQuery method 74  
 setRepaint method 176  
 setReturnValue method 187  
 setRotation method 122  
 setRowHidden method 35  
 setRowMode method 45  
 setRowOutlineLevel method 49  
 setRowSummaryBeforeDetail method 49, 50  
 setRowText method 41  
 setRule method 97

- setSelection method 45, 47, 95
- setSeriesName method 134
- setSeriesType method 134
- setShadow method 121
- setSheet method 28
- setSheetName method 31
- setSheetProtection method 46
- setSheetSelected method 28
- setSheetType method 134
- setShowColHeading method 42
- setShowFormulas method 127
- setShowGridlines method 148
- setShowHScrollBar method 51
- setShowRowHeading method 42
- setShowTabs method 34
- setShowTypeMarkers method 127
- setShowVScrollBar method 51
- setSizePoints method 120, 121
- setSizeTwips method 120, 121
- setSkipEmptyCells method 68
- setSolid method 111
- setStartRow method 80
- setStrikeout method 121
- setSummaryFieldSettings method 157
- setText method 31, 97
- setTextQualifier method 80
- setTextSelection method 113
- setTopLeftText method 41
- setTopRow method 35, 45, 51
- setType method 123, 130
- setUnderline method 121
- setVerticalAlignment method 112
- setWantsDefaultFinalValue method 160
- setWantsDefaultInitialValue method 160
- setWordWrap method 98
- setWriteFormatAttributes methods 67
- setZGapRatio method 136
- shading patterns 111
- shadow attribute 121
- Shape class 10
- ShapeAnchor objects 130, 137
- sharing workbooks 26
- Sheet interface 27, 30
- Sheet objects 30
- sheets. *See* worksheets
- shifted print output 144
- shifting data in cells 43
- shiftType parameter 42, 101
- shortcut keys 169
- showActiveCell method 45
- skip attribute 69
- skip tag 68
- .sod files. *See* spreadsheet object design files
- .soi files. *See* spreadsheet object instance files
- sort keys 106, 107
- sort method 106
- sort order 106
- sort3 method 106
- sorting data 47, 106–107
- source code 6
- source data. *See* data sources
- Source objects 72, 73
- special characters 146
- split views 38
- splitColumn parameter 38
- splitRow parameter 38
- splitView parameter 38
- spreadsheet components 8
- spreadsheet engine. *See* BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
- spreadsheet files
  - as input data sources 54
  - closing 193
  - controlling access to 64
  - Excel limitations for 70
  - opening 58
  - outputting charts from 195
  - saving window-specific information for 70
  - setting code pages for 57, 63
- spreadsheet object design files 54, 61
- spreadsheet report designer. *See* BIRT Spreadsheet Designer
- spreadsheet report designs 61, 194
- spreadsheet reports
  - deploying 177, 192
  - developing 3, 4
  - exporting 4
  - importing files for 3
- spreadsheets. *See* Excel spreadsheets; worksheets
- SQL databases 74
- SQL statements. *See* queries
- ss package 8

- star schemas 84
- startEdit method 167, 172
- StartEditEvent class 164
- StartEditListener class 164
- startMe function 185
- StartRecalcEvent class 164
- StartRecalcListener class 164
- step charts 132, 136
- strikeout attribute 121, 147
- strings
  - concatenating 98, 189
  - creating data ranges and 88
  - creating queries and 74
  - displaying dates as 119, 148
  - entering literal characters in 80
  - formatting text in 113
  - loading data from tab-delimited 96
  - parsing 96
  - referencing external workbooks and 98
  - restricting number of characters in 173
- style sheets 68
- substrings 96, 113
- summary fields (pivot ranges) 153, 155, 156, 157
- summary rows and columns 49
- summary values 50, 158
- SummaryField class 156
- SummaryFieldSettings objects 156, 157, 158
- Swing components 14
- Swing designer package 8
- Swing engine package 8
- Swing ui package 8
- Swing-specific classes 5

## T

- tab characters 96
- tab position constants 34
- tab-delimited strings 96
- tab-delimited text files 61, 63
  - See also* delimited text files
- tables 82
- tabs 27, 28, 34
- tag libraries
  - See also* JSP tag library
- tags
  - generating formatting 67

- testing BIRT Spreadsheet Engine
  - installations 18
- text
  - adding multiline 39, 41, 97, 147
  - adjusting column widths to 37
  - assigning defined names to 103
  - centering 146
  - changing fonts for 120
  - concatenating 189
  - displaying formulas as 105
  - displaying literal 98
  - entering 98
  - formatting 113, 120–122
  - getting 122
  - heading cells and 39, 41
  - returning cell content as 92
  - rotating 122
  - wrapping 97
- text attributes. *See* font attributes
- text files
  - as data sources 54, 72, 78
  - connecting to 78
  - querying 80, 81
  - retrieving data from 96, 194
  - saving views for 70
  - setting code pages for 57, 63
  - setting delimiters for 80
  - setting starting column for 81
- text strings. *See* strings
- thousands separators 115
- threads 25, 26, 56
- 3-D charts 135–137
- throwing exceptions 10
- time formats 116
- time values 146
- toolbars 9
- ToolTips 99
- top left heading 39
- topLeftHeader parameter 40
- topRow parameter 38
- TrueType fonts 120
- try-catch code block 27
- twips 37, 120, 168
- twipsToRC method 169
- type constants 105
- type markers 127

## U

- underline attribute 121, 147
- unfreezePanes method 38
- Universal Resource Identifiers. *See* URIs
- unlocking
  - workbooks 27, 176
  - worksheet cells 47
- UpdateEvent class 164
- UpdateListener class 164
- updating
  - cell references 176
  - data ranges 85
- URIs 98
- URLs
  - linking to 99
  - loading workbooks and 20
  - setting file paths and 81
- user actions. *See* user events
- user events 165, 170
- user interface classes 8
- user interface components 8
- user interface events 16
- user interfaces 16, 56, 110
- user name property 74, 79
- user names 82
- util package 8
- utility classes 9

## V

- validate method 110
- validating data 173
- validation rules 97
- ValidationFailedEvent class 164
- ValidationFailedListener class 164
- ValidationFormat objects 97, 110
- Value objects 188
- values
  - See also* data; range of values
  - attaching workbooks and 26
  - clearing 49
  - color-coding 115, 117
  - comparing 123
  - conditional formatting and 122
  - copying 102
  - detecting changes to 165, 171
  - displaying summary 158

- filling cells with same 95
- getting cell 167
- heading cells and 39
- heading cells and null 41
- hiding 113, 117
- highlighting 122
- limiting entry of 97
- pasting into cells 102
- reading 180
- recalculating 180, 189
- returning from functions 189
- setting initial or final 160
- setting outline levels for 49
- vertical alignment 112
- vertical scroll bars 51
- ViewChangedEvent class 164
- ViewChangeListener class 164
- viewing
  - active cell 45
  - columns 35
  - data 75, 127
  - formulas 105, 127
  - grid lines 148
  - heading cells 42
  - Java applets 18
  - locale-specific formats 118
  - rows 35
  - worksheet names 34
- views
  - hidden workbooks and 26
  - locking 176, 177
  - preserving 26
  - repositioning active cell for 45
  - saving information for 70
  - splitting 38

## W

- warning messages 100
- web applications 192
- web browsers
  - displaying applets and 18
  - outputting charts to 195
  - sending Excel files to 194, 199
  - sending HTML output to 198
- web pages
  - building charts for 195

- web pages (*continued*)
  - generating HTML files for 65–67, 198
  - inserting worksheets in 19, 192
- whatToCopy parameter 102
- white space 176
- width-twips tag 67
- window-specific information 70
- word wrapping 97
- wordwrap property 97
- workbench parameter 20
- workbook classes 14
- workbook interfaces 14
- workbooks
  - See also* spreadsheet reports
  - accessing 15
  - adding tabs to 34
  - adding worksheets to 27, 29
  - attaching to other workbooks 26
  - clearing 25
  - copying and pasting in 48
  - creating 16, 59
  - developing for 14
  - freeing resources for 25
  - generating 76
  - getting components of 15
  - grouping 25
  - hiding worksheets in 31
  - loading 20, 25
  - locking 25, 26, 176
  - opening 55, 56
  - printing from 144
  - printing names for 146
  - recalculating values in 180, 189
  - referencing 56, 98
  - refreshing data in 26, 76
  - removing worksheets in 31
  - resetting defaults for 25
  - returning from input files 54
  - returning from input streams 59
  - saving 60, 64, 65
  - selecting worksheets in 28
  - setting number of worksheets in 29
  - sharing 26
  - unlocking 27, 176
  - writing to HTML files 65, 67
  - writing to output streams 65
  - writing to XML files 67–69
- worksheet classes 14
- worksheet interfaces 14
- worksheet names 27, 31, 34, 146
- worksheet objects 30
- worksheet tab position constants 34
- worksheet tabs 27, 28, 34
- worksheets
  - See also* spreadsheet reports
  - accessing charts in 133
  - adding charts to 130, 134
  - adding columns or rows to 42, 176, 177
  - adding graphical objects to 10, 137
  - adding headings to 39–42
  - adding hyperlinks to 98–99
  - adding tabs for 34
  - adding to workbooks 27, 29
  - aligning data in 112
  - allocating references for 177
  - automatically recalculating 180
  - changing 30–31, 165, 179
  - converting to HTML 9
  - converting to XML 9
  - copying and pasting in 48, 100, 101, 102, 169
  - copying cells to multiple 96
  - creating 9, 29, 59, 176
  - default names for 34
  - defining active 28
  - defining connections in 194
  - deleting 31
  - deleting data and 101
  - deploying 9
  - deselecting 28
  - determining if changed 165
  - developing for 14, 34, 182
  - embedding 19
  - formatting data in 110, 122
  - getting active 27
  - hiding 31
  - initiating in-cell editing for 167
  - limiting visible columns or rows in 35
  - loading 177
  - moving active cell in 45
  - moving data in 176
  - naming 31
  - outlining in 49–50
  - outputting as HTML 198

- outputting selected areas of 198
- overview 92
- printing 37, 141, 142, 145
- protecting 46, 100, 172
- referencing 27, 29, 34
- restricting access to 170–173
- scrolling 38, 50
- selecting 28, 170
- setting active 28
- setting cell content for multiple 95
- setting patterns and colors for 110, 111
- splitting views for 38
- testing for locked cells in 171
- validating data entry for 173
- viewing active cell in 45
- working with cells in 42–49
- working with columns or rows in 34–39
- wrap tag 68
- wrapping text 97
- write method 67, 68
- writeURL servlet 6

## X

.xls files. *See* Excel spreadsheets

- XML data sources 72
  - See also* XML files
- XML documents 72
- XML files
  - adding formatting information to 67
  - as data sources 72
  - associating style sheets with 68
  - connecting to 78
  - creating 67, 69
  - retrieving data from 194
  - setting as MIME type 192
  - writing to 68, 69
- XML output 61
- XMLWriter class 9, 67, 68
- XSLT files 68
- XSLT style sheets 68

## Z

- Z gap ratio (charts) 136
- zero values 117

